



JLPT N3

Grammar Master

N3

ばんぽう

180+ GRAMMAR LESSONS YOU MUST KNOW TO PASS THE JLPT!

Complete Study Guide
By JLPTsensei.com

JLPT N3

Grammar Master



Complete Study Guide

By: JLPTsensei.com

This book includes all of the grammar points that you will need to know in order to pass the JLPT N3.

In total, there are lessons for 182 grammar points over nearly 400 pages.

Each lesson includes the meaning, usage rules, grammar notes, as well as numerous example sentences from beginner to advanced.

Good luck!

Copyright © 2020 by JLPTsensei.com

All rights reserved. This ebook or any portion thereof may not be reproduced or distributed in any manner whatsoever without the express written permission of the author.

JLPT N3 Grammar Lessons

Table of Contents

#	ぶんぽう	Grammar	Meaning	Page
1	上げる	ageru	to finish doing~	8
2	あまり	amari	so much... that	10
3	あまりにも	amari ni mo	too...; so much... that; excessively~	12
4	合う	au	do something together	14
5	ばいい	ba ii	should, can, it'd be good if	16
6	ばよかった	ba yokatta	should have, would have been better if~	18
7	ば~ほど	ba~hodo	the more... the more	20
8	ば~のに	ba~noni	would have; should have; if only~	22
9	ばかりで	bakari de	only; just (negative description)	24
10	ばかりでなく	bakari denaku	not only.. but also; as well as	26
11	べきだ	beki da	should do~; must do~	28
12	べきではない	beki dewa nai	should not do~; must not do~	30
13	別に~ない	betsu ni~nai	not really, not particularly	32
14	ぶりに	buri ni	for the first time in (period of time)	34
15	中	chuu / juu	currently; during; throughout	36
16	だけ	dake	as much as~	38
17	だけでなく	dake de naku	not only... but also	40
18	だけど	dakedo	however; but	42
19	だらけ	darake	full of; covered with; a lot of~	44
20	どんなに~ても	donna ni~temo	no matter how (much)	46
21	どうしても	doushitemo	no matter what; at any cost; after all	48
22	ふりをする	furi o suru	to pretend; to act as if~	50
23	ふと	futo	suddenly; accidentally; unexpectedly	52
24	がち	gachi	tend to; tendency to; frequently; often~	54
25	がたい	gatai	very difficult to; impossible to	56

#	ぶんぽう	Grammar	Meaning	Page
26	気味	gimi	-like; -looking; -looked; tending to	58
27	ごとに	goto ni	each; every; at intervals of	60
28	ほど	hodo	degree; extent; bounds; upper limit	62
29	ほど～ない	hodo~nai	is not as... as	64
30	一度に	ichido ni	all at once	66
31	いくら～ても	ikura~temo	no matter how~	68
32	一方だ	ippou da	more and more; continue to	70
33	一体	ittai	emphasis; what on earth?	72
34	じゃない	janai	maybe; most likely; confirmation	74
35	か何か	ka nani ka	or something	76
36	かける	kakeru	half-; not yet finished; in the middle of~	78
37	から～にかけて	kara~ni kakete	through; from [A] to [B]	80
38	代わりに	kawari ni	instead of; in exchange for~	82
39	結果	kekka	as a result of; after	84
40	結局	kekkyoku	after all; eventually; in the end	86
41	決して～ない	kesshite~nai	never; by no means	88
42	切れない	kirenai	unable to do; too much to finish	90
43	きり	kiri	only; just; since; after	92
44	切る	kiru	to do something completely to the end	94
45	つけ	kke	casual suffix to confirm something	96
46	込む	komu	Move inside; do a long time	98
47	こそ	koso	for sure; precisely; definitely	100
48	こと	koto	(must) do	102
49	ことから	koto kara	from the fact that~	104
50	ことになっている	koto ni natteiru	to be expected to; it has been decided~	106
51	ことはない	koto wa nai	there is no need to; no possibility that~	108
52	ことは～が	koto wa~ga	although; but	110
53	くらい・ぐらい	kurai / gurai	approximately; about; to the extent	112

#	ぶんぽう	Grammar	Meaning	Page
54	くせに	kuse ni	although~; despite the fact that~	115
55	まるで	maru de	as if; as though; just like	117
56	まさか	masaka	there's no way; that's impossible	119
57	めったに~ない	metta ni~nai	hardly; rarely; seldom	121
58	も~ば~も	mo~ba~mo	and; also; as well; either/or; neither	123
59	もしかしたら	moshika shitara	perhaps; maybe; perchance; by chance	125
60	もしも~たら	moshimo~tara	if; in the case; supposing~	127
61	向け	muke	intended for; aimed at~	129
62	向き	muki	suitable for~	131
63	むしろ	mushiro	rather; instead; better	133
64	ながらも	nagara mo	but; although; despite	135
65	ないことはない	nai koto wa nai	can do~; is not impossible to~	137
66	ないと	naito	must do; unless/if you don't~	139
67	なかなか	naakanaka	quite~; pretty~; rather~; just not ~	141
68	なんか / なんて	nanka / nante	examples; modesty; make light of~	143
69	直す	naosu	to do something again; to do over	145
70	なるべく	naru beku	as much as possible	147
71	なぜなら	nazenara	because; the reason is	149
72	んだって	ndatte	I hear that; heard that~	151
73	に違いない	ni chigai nai	I'm sure/ certain; no doubt that	153
74	に反して	ni hanshite	against; contrary to; in contrast to	155
75	にかけて	ni kakete	over (a period); concerning; regarding~	157
76	に関する	ni kan suru	about; regarding; related to	159
77	にかわって	ni kawatte	instead of~; replacing~; on behalf of~	161
78	に比べて	ni kurabete	compared to~; in comparison to~	163
79	に慣れる	ni nareru	to be used to something	165
80	において	ni oite	in; at (place); regarding~; as for~	167
81	にしたがって	ni shitagatte	as; therefore; in accordance with	169

#	ぶんぽう	Grammar	Meaning	Page
82	にしても	ni shite mo	even if; even though; regardless of	171
83	にしては	ni shite wa	for; considering it's	173
84	に対して	ni taishite	towards; against; regarding~	175
85	にとって	ni totte	to; for; concerning; regarding~	177
86	について	ni tsuite	concerning; regarding; about; on	179
87	につれて	ni tsurete	as; in proportion to; with; as... then...	181
88	には	ni wa	for the purpose of; in order to~	183
89	によると / によれば	ni yoru to/ni yoreba	according to~	185
90	によって / による	ni yotte / ni yoru	by means of; due to; because of~	187
91	のでしょうか	no deshou ka	ask a question in a polite way	189
92	を中心に	o chuushin ni	focused on; centered on	191
93	をはじめ	o hajime	for example; starting with	193
94	を込めて	o komete	filled with; full of	195
95	を通じて / を通して	o tsuujite / o tooshite	through; via; throughout; by	197
96	おかげで	okage de	thanks to ...; owing to ...; because of ...	199
97	っぱなし	ppanashi	leaving (something) on / still in use	201
98	っぽい	ppoi	seems; somewhat; -ish; easily does~;	203
99	さえ	sae	even; so much as; not even	206
100	さえ~ば	sae~ba	if only; as long as	208
101	際に	sai ni	when; at the time of; in the case of	210
102	最中に	saichuu ni	while; during; in the middle of	212
103	さらに	sara ni	furthermore; again; more and more	214
104	さて	sate	conjunction: well; now; then	216
105	せいで	sei de	because of; due to; as a result of~	218
106	せいぜい	seizei	at the most; at best; to the utmost	220
107	しばらく	shibaraku	for a moment; for a while	222
108	しかない	shikanai	have no choice but~	224
109	そのために	sono tame ni	hence; for that reason; because of~	226

#	ぶんぽう	Grammar	Meaning	Page
110	それとも	soretomo	or; or else	228
111	そうもない	sou mo nai	very unlikely to~; showing no signs of~	230
112	すでに	sude ni	something has already been done	232
113	すなわち	sunawachi	in other words; namely	234
114	数量 + は	suuryou + wa	at least	236
115	たものだ	ta mono da	used to do; would often do	238
116	たとたん	ta totan	as soon as; just as	240
117	たびに	tabi ni	whenever; every time	242
118	ために	tame ni	for; in order to; for the benefit of	244
119	確かに	tashika ni	surely, certainly	247
120	たて	tate	just done; freshly done; newly done	249
121	たとえ~ても	tatoe~temo	even if... is the case	251
122	例えば	tatoeba	for example	253
123	たって	tatte	even if; even though; no matter how	255
124	てばかりいる	te bakari iru	only; nothing but~	257
125	てごらん	te goran	(please) try to; (please) look	259
126	てはじめて	te hajimete	not until; only after [x] did I	261
127	てからでないと	te kara de nai to	must first do; cannot do without~	263
128	てしょうがない	te shou ga nai	can't help but~; very; extremely	265
129	て済む	te sumu	sufficient by; resolve by~	267
130	てはいけないから	te wa ikenai kara	in order to not~	269
131	ている場合じゃない	teiru baai janai	this is no time to be doing~	271
132	的	teki	change noun into na-adjective	273
133	ても始まらない	temo hajimaranai	even if you... it's no use;	275
134	てもかまわない	temo kamawanai	it doesn't matter if ~	277
135	てもしょうがない	temo shou ga nai	there's no point to~; it's no use to~	279
136	と言え	to ieba	speaking of; when you talk of~	281
137	といい / たらいい	to ii / tara ii	it would be nice if; should; I hope~	283

#	ぶんぽう	Grammar	Meaning	Page
138	といっても	to ittemo	although I say; although one might say~	285
139	ということだ	to iu koto da	I heard; it means~; in other words~	287
140	というのは	to iu nowa	this means~; because~; that is to say	290
141	と言うと	to iu to	speaking of; when you say~	292
142	というより	to iu yori	rather than~	294
143	とみえる / とみえて	to mieru / to miete	it seems that~	296
144	とすれば	to sureba	in the case of~; assuming~; if A then B	298
145	と共に	to tomo ni	together with; at the same time as	300
146	途中で	tochuu de	on the way; in the middle of~	302
147	ところで	tokoro de	by the way~	304
148	ところが	tokoro ga	even so; however; even though~	306
149	とおりに	toori ni	in the same way as; in the way; as~	308
150	通す	toosu	to do until the end; to continually do	310
151	として	toshite	as~; in the role of~	312
152	とても~ない	totemo~nai	cannot possibly be; hardly~	314
153	とは限らない	towa kagiranai	not necessarily so; is not always true	316
154	つい	tsui	accidentally; unintentionally	318
155	ついに	tsui ni	finally ~; at last ~; in the end	320
156	ついでに	tsuide ni	while, incidentally, at the same time	322
157	つまり	tsumari	in other words; in summary; in short	324
158	つもりだった	tsumori datta	I thought I~; I believe I did~	326
159	つもりで	tsumori de	with the intention of doing~	328
160	うちに	uchi ni	while; before~	330
161	上で	ue de	upon; after; when; for; in order to	332
162	上に	ue ni	as well; not only... but also	335
163	は別として	wa betsu toshite	aside from; whether or not~	337
164	はもちろん	wa mochiron	not to mention; not only; but also~	339
165	は~で有名	wa~de yuumei	famous for~	341

#	ぶんぽう	Grammar	Meaning	Page
166	わけだ	wake da	for that reason; no wonder	343
167	わけではない	wake dewa nai	it doesn't mean that~	345
168	わけがない	wake ga nai	there is no way that~	347
169	わけにはいかない	wake niwa ikanai	must not; cannot afford to; must~	349
170	割に	wari ni	considering; relatively; unexpectedly	351
171	わざと	wazato	on purpose; intentionally~	353
172	わざわざ	wazawaza	to go to the trouble of	355
173	よりも	yorimo	rather than~; more than~	357
174	ようがない	you ga nai	there is no way to; it's impossible to~	359
175	ような気がする	you na ki ga suru	have a feeling that; feels like; seems like	361
176	ように	you ni	in order to, so that~	363
177	ように見える	you ni mieru	to look; to seem; to appear~	365
178	ようとしない	you to shinai	not try to; not make an effort to~	367
179	ようとする	you to suru	try to; attempt to; be about to~	369
180	ずに	zuni	without doing~	371
181	ずにはいられない	zuni wa irarenai	can't help but feel; can't help but do	373
182	ずつ	zutsu	apiece; each; at a time	375

上げる

あげる

Meaning

to finish doing~

How To Use

Verb ます (stem form)	あげる あがる
----------------------------	------------

Learn Japanese grammar: **上げる** 【あげる】 (ageru). Meaning: to finish doing~.

This can be used either as a transitive or intransitive verb:

- Transitive verb: 上げる (ageru) to finish doing
- Intransitive verb: 上がる (agaru) was finished

See lesson on [他動詞 & 自動詞 \(transitive & intransitive verbs\)](#) to review if necessary.

Example Sentences

1. 彼女は小説を書き**上げた**。
kanojo wa shousetsu o kaki ageta.
She finished writing her novel.

2. この会社は新製品を作り**上げた**。
kono kaisha wa shinseihin o tsukuri ageta.
This company has created a new product.

3. みんなの意見を取り入れて、とてもいいプランが出来**上がった**。
minna no iken o tori irete, totemo ii puran ga deki agatta.
A very good plan was completed, incorporating the opinions of everyone

4. 研究のレポートを一日で書き**上げた**。

kenkyuu no repooto o ichinichi de kaki ageta.

I wrote my research report in one day.

5. 出来**上がった**料理を、お客さんのところに運ぶのが私の仕事です。

deki agatta ryouri o, okyaku san no tokoro ni hakobu noga watashi no shigoto desu.

It is my job to bring the finished food to the customer.

6. 注文していた年賀状が刷り**上がった**。

chuumon shite ita nengajou ga suri agatta

The new year's card I ordered was printed.

7. この粉を練り**上げる**と、おいしい和菓子になります。

kono kona o neri ageru to, oishii wagashi ni narimasu.

When this powder is kneaded, it becomes a delicious Japanese sweet.

8. スパゲッティをゆで**上がった**ら、素早くソースを絡めます。

supagetti o yude agattara, subayaku soosu o karame masu.

Once the spaghetti has been boiled, quickly mix the sauce.

Practice writing your own sentences!

あまり

Meaning

so much... that

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)	あまり
Verb (casual, past)	
Noun + の	

Learn Japanese grammar: **あまり** (amari). Meaning: so much... that.

If you want to use this with an adjective, use [あまりにも \(amari ni mo\)](#) instead.

Example Sentences

1. 嬉しさ**のあまり**、彼女は涙を流しました。
ureshisa no amari, kanojo wa namida o nagashimashita.
She was so happy that she cried.

2. それ**のあまり**の安さにおどろいた。
sore no amari no yasusa ni odoraita.
I was shocked by how cheap it was.

3. プレゼンのとき、緊張**のあまり**間違えてしまった。
purezen no toki, kinchou no amari machigaete shimatta.
During my presentation I was so nervous that I ended up making a mistake.

4. 怒り**のあまり**口がきけなかった。
ikari no amari kuchi ga kikenakatta.
I was speechless with anger.

5. 私は苦悩**のあまり**、病気になりました。
watashi wa kunou no amari, byouki ni narimashita.
I was so worried I became sick.
6. 父は娘を心配する**あまり**、倒れてしまった。
chichi wa musume o shinpai suru amari, taorete shimatta.
The father was so overcome with worry for his daughter that he collapsed.
7. しばらくは心配**のあまり**、眠れない夜が続きました。
shibaraku wa shinpai no amari, nemurenai yoru ga tsuzukimashita.
I was so worried and unable to sleep for a while.
8. 喜び**のあまり**、バンザイと叫びたい思いだった。
yorokobi no amari, banzai to sakebitai omoi datta.
I was so happy I wanted to scream with joy.
9. そのファンはアイドルに会えた喜び**のあまり**、泣き出した。
sono fan wa aidoru ni aeta yorokobi no amari, nakidashita.
That fan was so overcome with joy from meeting their idol that they started bursting out crying.

Practice writing your own sentences!

あまりにも

Meaning

too much; so much... that; excessively~

How To Use

あまりに(も)	Verb
	Adverb
	Adjective
あまりの	Noun

Learn Japanese grammar: **あまりにも** (amari ni mo). Meaning: too much; so much... that; excessively~.

あまりに is similar in meaning to [あまり \(amari\)](#), but can also be used with adjectives.

Example Sentences

1. 最近**あまりに**暑すぎる。
saikin amari ni atsu sugiru.
It's too hot recently..
2. 彼は**あまりにも**変わった。
kare wa amari ni mo kawatta.
He changed a lot.
3. **あまりにも**天気が良い。
amari ni mo tenki ga yoi.
The weather is excellent.

4. **あまりにも**疲れているので仕事ができない。
amari ni mo tsukareteiru no de shigoto ga dekinai.
I am so tired that I cannot do my job.

5. あなたは起きるのが**あまりに**遅すぎる。
anata wa okiru no ga amari ni ososugiru.
You wake up too late..

6. 私は**あまりに**忙しすぎて、その映画が見られない。
watashi wa amari ni isogashi sugite, sono eiga ga mirarenai.
I am so busy that I cannot watch that movie.

7. 私はこの作業に**あまりにも**時間がかかっている。
watashi wa kono sagyou ni amari ni mo jikan ga kakatteiru.
This work is taking way too much time.

8. **あまりにも**人数が多いので、彼に気付かなかった。
amari ni mo ninzuu ooi no de, kare ni kidzukanakatta.
There were so many people that I didn't even notice him.

Practice writing your own sentences!

合う

あう

Meaning

do something together

How To Use

Verb ~~ます~~ (stem form)

合う
あう

Learn Japanese grammar: **合う** 【あう】 (au). Meaning: do something together.

This verb is connected at the end of another verb to express that action is being done together with someone else.

Example Sentences

1. 私たちはその件について話し合いましょう。
watashi tachi wa sono ken ni tsuite hanashi aimashou.
Let's discuss together regarding that matter.
2. 2人は愛し合っている。
futari wa aishiatteiru.
Those 2 are in love with each other.
3. チームだから、困った時は助け合いましょう。
chiimu da kara, komatta toki wa tasukeai mashou.
We are a team so whenever someone is in trouble, let's help each other!

4. 私たちはお互い**助け合う**べきだ。
watashi tachi wa otagai ni tasuke au beki da.
We should help each other.

5. 彼女は仲間とうまく**付き合っている**。
kanojo wa nakama to umaku tsukiatte iru.
She gets along well with her peers.

6. このプロジェクトが完成したら、ゆっくり休めるから**頑張り合い**ましょう！
kono purojekuto ga kansei shitara, yukkuri yasumeru kara ganbari aimashou!
Once this projects is finished we can rest easy, so let's work hard together to finish!

7. 問題が起きたときは、どうすべきかみんなで**話し合い**しましょう。
mondai ga okita toki wa, dou subeki ka minna de hanashi aimashou.
Let's discuss together with everyone on what we should do when a problem occurs.

8. その二人はいつも**競い合っている**。
sono futari wa itsumo kiso i atteiru.
Those 2 are always competing with each other.

9. 隣の人と**相談し合**って答えを考えてください。
tonari no hito to soudan shi atte kotae o kangaete kudasai.
Discuss with the person next to you and think about the answer.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ばいい

Meaning

should, can, it'd be good if

How To Use

Verb (ば conditional form)

いい

Learn Japanese grammar: **ばいい** (ba ii). Meaning: should, can, it'd be good if.

This grammar must use a verb in [ば \(ba\) conditional form](#).

Example Sentences

1. どう**すれば**いいですか？

dou sureba ii desu ka.

What should I do?

2. どこに行け**ば**いいですか？

doko ni ikeba ii desu ka?

Where should I go?

3. 私は何を言え**ば**いいかわからない。

watashi wa nani o ieba ii ka wakaranai.

I'm not sure what I should say.

4. 何を歌え**ば**いいですか。

nani o utaeba ii desu ka.

What should I sing?

5. 君が決めればいい。

kimi ga kimereba ii.

It is for you to decide.

6. もう少し雨が降ればいいな。

mou sukoshi ame ga fureba ii na.

It'd be great if it rained a little bit more.

7. どちらの方向へ進めばいいのか？

dochira no hokou e susumeba yoi no ka.

Which direction should I go?

8. 新宿駅に行きたいんですが、どうやって行けばいいですか？

shinjuku eki ni ikitain desu ga, dou yatte ikeba ii desu ka.

I want to go to Shinjuku station, how do I get there?

Practice writing your own sentences!

ばよかった

Meaning

should have; would have been better if~

How To Use

Verb (ば conditional form)	よかった (のに)
---------------------------	-----------

Learn Japanese grammar: **よかった** (ba yokatta). Meaning: should have; would have been better if~.

You can add **のに** (no ni) at the end for more emphasis to become **よかったのに** (ba yokatta no ni).

This grammar must use a verb in [ば \(ba\) conditional form](#).

Example Sentences

1. そうすればよかった。
sou sureba yokatta.
I should have done that.
2. 傘を持ってくればよかった。
kasa o motte kureba yokatta.
I should have brought an umbrella.
3. 遅刻してしまった。もっと早く家を出ればよかった。
chikoku shite shimatta. motto hayaku ie o dereba yokatta.
I was late.. I should have left home earlier..
4. 早く連絡してくればよかったのに。
hayaku renraku shite kurereba yokatta noni.
You should have contacted me earlier.

5. 友人にあんなことを言わなければよかった。
yuujin ni anna koto o iwanakereba yokatta.
I wish I hadn't told my close friend about you.
6. タベの番組は面白かった。あなたも見ればよかったのに。
yuube no bangumi wa omoshirokatta. anata mo mireba yokatta noni.
The program last night was interesting. You should have watched it!
7. こんなことを言わなければよかった。今は後悔している。
konna koto o iwanakereba yokatta. ima wa koukai shite iru.
I wish I hadn't said this.. I'm really regretting it now.
8. 新しいパソコンを買わないで、私のを使えばよかったのに。
atarashii pasokon o kawanaide, watashi no o tsukaeba yokatta noni.
You shouldn't have bought a new computer and used mine instead.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ば〜ほど

Meaning

the more... the more

How To Use

Verb (ば conditional form)	same Verb + ほど
な-adjective + なら	same な-adj + なほど
い-adjective + ければ	same い-adj + ほど

Learn Japanese grammar: **ば〜ほど** (ba~hodo). Meaning: the more... the more.

If necessary, reference the lesson on [ば \(ba\) conditional form](#).

Example Sentences

1. ビートルズの音楽は聞けば聞くほど好きになります。
biitoruzu no ongaku wa kikeba kiku hodo suki ni narimasu.
The more I listen to The Beatles, the more I end up liking their music.
2. 考えれば考えるほどわからなくなる。
kangaereba kangaeru hodo wakaranaku naru.
The more I think about it, the less I understand.
3. 勉強すればするほど、日本語が上手になりますよ。
benkyou sureba suru hodo, nihongo ga jouzu ni narimasu.
The more you study, the better your Japanese will get.

4. スーパーは家から近**ければ**近い**ほど**便利です。
suupaa wa ie kara chikakereba chikai hodo benri desu.
The closer the supermarket is to home, the more convenient it is.

5. 日本語は話**せば**話す**ほど**上手になります。
nihongo wa hanaseba hanasu hodo jouzu ni narimasu.
The more Japanese you speak, the more you will improve.

6. お金はあ**れば**ある**ほど**安心です。
okane ga areba aru hodo anshin desu.
The more money I have, the more safe I feel.

7. パソコンは操作が簡単**なら**簡単**なほど**いいです。
pasokon wa sousa ga kantan nara kantan na hodo ii desu.
The easier the computer is to use the better.

8. ゲームは相手が強**ければ**強い**ほど**おもしろいです。
geemu wa aite ga tsuyokereba tsuyoi hodo omoshiroi desu.
Games get more interesting as the opponents get stronger.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ば～のに

Meaning

would have; should have; if only~

How To Use

Verb (conditional form)	clause + のに
Noun + なら	
な-adjective + なら	
い-adjective + じゃなければ	

Learn Japanese grammar: **ば～のに** (ba~noni). Meaning: would have; should have; if only~.

If necessary, reference the lesson on [ば \(ba\) conditional form](#).

Example Sentences

1. このかばん、欲しいけど高いなあ。もっと安ければいいのに。
kono kaban, hoshii kedo takai naa. motto yasukereba ii noni.
I want this bag, but it's pretty expensive.. If only it were a bit cheaper..
2. もうちょっと早く来れば、大好きなアイドルが見えるのに。
mou chotto hayaku kureba, daisuki na aidoru ga mieru no ni.
If only I came a little earlier, I could have seen my favorite idol.
3. 日本語がもっと上手なら、仕事が見つけれのになあ。
nihongo ga motto jouzu nara, shigoto ga mitsukereru noni naa.
If only I were better at Japanese, I would be able to find a job..

4. 映画はとても面白かった。君も行けばよかったのに。
eiga wa totemo omoshirokatta. kimi mo ikeba yokatta noni.
The movie was very interesting. You should have come!
5. 車で行けば、間に合ったのに、自転車に乗ったから遅れてしまった。
kuruma de ikeba, ma ni atta noni, jitensha ni notta kara okurete shimatta.
I would have made it on time if I came by car, but I came by bicycle and was late..
6. もうちょっと早く連絡してくれれば、迎えに行ったのに。
mou chotto hayaku renraku shite kurereba, mukae ni itta noni.
I would have come to pick you up if you contacted me a little sooner.
7. アパートがもう少し学校から近ければ、便利なのに。
apaato ga mou sukoshi gakkou kara chikakereba, benri na noni.
My apartment would be much more convenient if only it were a little bit closer to school.
8. 犬アレルギーさえなければ、家で犬が飼えるのに。
inu arerugii sae nakereba, ie de inu ga kaeru noni.
If only I didn't have a dog allergy, we could have a dog at our house.
9. あと10分があれば、全部の問題を解くことができるのに。
ato 10 pun ga areba, zenbu no mondai o hodoku koto ga dekiru noni.
I would have solved every problem if only I had 10 more minutes.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ばかりで

Meaning

only; just (negative description)

How To Use

Verb (casual)	ばかりで
な-adjective + な	
い-adjective + い	

Learn Japanese grammar: **ばかりで** (bakari de). Meaning: only; just (negative description).

- This is based off of the N4 grammar [ばかり \(bakari\)](#).

Example Sentences

1. 夏は暑い**ばかりで**楽しくないですよ。
natsu wa atsui bakari de tanoshikunai desu yo.
Summer is just hot all the time, it's no fun at all.
2. うちの子は毎日遊んでいる**ばかりで**勉強をしない。
uchi no ko wa mainichi asondeiru bakari de benkyou o shinai.
My kid only plays all day and never studies
3. あの人は背が高い**ばかりで**、あまり力はない。
ano hito wa se ga takai bakari de, amari chikara wa nai.
That person is only tall, he's actually not that strong.
4. この仕事は忙しい**ばかりで**、意味がない。
kono shigoto wa isogashii bakari de, imi ga nai.
This job is just busy all the time, but there's no point to it.

5. 主人は小説を読んでいる**ばかりで**、家事を全然手伝ってくれない。
shujin wa shousetsu o yonde iru bakari de, kaji o zenzen tetsudatte kurenai.
My husband just reads novels all day, and never helps out with the housework.

6. 毎日、**仕事ばかりで**、夢の中でも働いているみたいな気になる。
mainichi, shigoto bakari de, yume no naka demo hataraiteru mitai na ki ni naru.
Every day is constant work and I even feel like I'm working in my dreams.

7. こんなに弱い選手**ばかりでは**、次の試合に勝てっこない。
konna ni yowai senshu bakari dewa, tsugi no shiai ni katekkonai.
With a team full of weak players like this, they won't stand a chance in the next match.

8. 顔が綺麗な**ばかりで**、性格が悪すぎる。
kao ga kirei na bakari de, seikaku ga waru sugiru.
They just have a pretty face, but their personality is beyond horrible.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ばかりでなく

Meaning

not only.. but also; as well as~

How To Use

Verb (casual)	ばかりでなく... (も)
Noun	
な-adjective + な	
い-adjective + い	

Learn Japanese grammar: **ばかりでなく** (bakari denaku). Meaning: not only.. but also; as well as~.

This is often followed with a も (mo) and a second point. As in “not only [A], but also [B]”.

- This is based off of the N4 grammar [ばかり \(bakari\)](#).

Example Sentences

1. このマンションは狭い**ばかりでなく**、暗いです。
kono manshon wa semai bakari denaku, kurai desu.
This apartment is not only very small, it's also quite dark.

2. 彼は歌**ばかりでなく**ダンスも上手です。
kare wa uta bakari denaku dansu mo jouzu desu.
He is not only good at singing, he also good at dancing.

3. うちの子は6歳なのに日本語**ばかりでなく**英語まで喋れるよ。
uchi no ko wa 6 sai nano ni nihongo bakari denaku eigo made shabereru yo!
Although our child is only 6, they can speak not only Japanese, but English as well.

4. このレストランは、味が悪い**ばかりでなく**、店員の態度**も**ひどい。
kono resutoran wa, aji ga warui bakari denaku, tenin no taido mo hidoi.
Not only is this restaurant's food bad, but the service is also horrible.

5. 台風が来ている。雨**ばかりでなく**、風**も**強くなってきた。
taifuu ga kiteiru. ame bakari denaku, kaze mo tsuyoku natte kita.
The typhoon is coming. The rain as well as the wind are starting to get stronger.

6. 俺は右手**ばかりでなく**左手**でも**字が書けるよ。
ore wa migi te bakari denaku, hidari te demo ji ga kakeru yo.
I can write with not only my right hand, but my left hand too!

7. 東京を案内してくれた**ばかりでなく**、食事**も**ごちそうしてくれた。
toukyou o annai shite kureta bakari denaku, shokuji mo gochisou shite kureta.
Not only did they show me around Tokyo, but they also paid for my meal.

8. 女王は美しい**ばかりでなく**、心**も**優しかった。
joou wa utsukushii bakari denaku, kokoro mo yasashikatta.
The Queen was not only beautiful, but she had a kind heart as well.

Practice writing your own sentences!

べきだ

Meaning

should do~; must do~

How To Use

Verb (standard form)	べき (だ)
Special verb する OR する	
な-adjective + である	
い-adjective + いくある	

Learn Japanese grammar: **べきだ** (beki da). Meaning: should do; must do.

This is used to express something we should do or must do.

- 知る**べき** (shiru beki) = I should know

You can also use it in the past tense with **だった** (datta) / **でした** (deshita)

- 知る**べきだった** (shiru beki datta) = I should have known

To say the opposite, “you must not do”, use:

- [べきではない](#) (beki dewa nai).
- [てはいけない](#) (te wa ikenai).

Example Sentences

- 私はそれについてもっと知る**べきだ**。
watashi wa sore ni tsuite motto shiru beki da.
I should know more about that.

2. 約束は守るべきだ。
yakusoku wa mamoru beki da.
You should keep your promises.

3. 早く帰宅すべきだ。
hayaku kitaku subeki da.
You should go home early.

4. 真実を言うべきだ。
shinjitsu o iu beki da.
You should tell the truth.

5. おもちゃは、先ず安全であるべきです。
omocha wa, mazu anzen de aru beki desu.
Safety comes first for toys.

6. 最初に私に電話するべきだった。
saisho ni watashi ni denwa suru beki datta.
You really should have called me first.

7. 何をすべきか、もう彼女の心は決まっていた。
nani o subeki ka, mou kanojo no kokoro wa kimatteita.
She had already decided in her heart what she should do.

8. 小学生の先生は、子どもが好きであるべきだと思います。
shougakusei no sensei wa, kodomo ga suki de aru bekida to omoimasu.
I believe that elementary school teachers should love children.

Practice writing your own sentences!

べきではない

Meaning

should not do~; must not do~

How To Use

Verb (standard form)	べきではない べきではありません
Special verb する OR する	
な-adjective + である	
い-adjective + いくある	

Learn Japanese grammar: **べきではない** (beki dewa nai) / **べきではありません** (beki dewa arimasen).

Meaning: should not do~; must not do~.

This is used to say this is something we should not do / may not do.

To say the opposite, “you should do~”, use:

- [べきだ](#) (beki da).

Example Sentences

1. そんなことを**すべきではない**。
sonna koto o subeki dewa nai.
You shouldn't do such a thing.
2. 寝る前にアイスを食べる**べきではない**。
neru mae ni aisu o taberu beki dewa nai.
You shouldn't eat ice cream before going to bed.

3. 私達は遅く寝るべきではありません。
watashitachi wa osoku neru beki dewa arimasen.
We shouldn't go to bed late.

4. 約束を破るべきではありません。
yakusoku o yaburu beki dewa arimasen.
You shouldn't break your promises.

5. 過去を忘れるべきではありません。
kako o wasureru beki dewa arimasen.
You shouldn't forget about your past.

6. 人の迷惑になることをすべきではありません。
hito no meiwaku ni naru koto o subeki dewa arimasen.
You shouldn't do anything that causes trouble for others.

7. 希望を捨てるべきではありません。
kibou o suteru beki dewa arimasen.
You shouldn't give up your hope.

8. 人を見たく目で判断すべきではない。
hito o mitame de handan subeki dewa nai.
You shouldn't judge people by their appearance.

Practice writing your own sentences!

別に～ない

べつに～ない

Meaning

not really, not particularly

How To Use

別に	Verb (ない form)
	Noun + ではない
	な-adjective + ではない
	い-adjective + は くない

Learn Japanese grammar: **別に～ない** 【べつに～ない】 (betsu ni~nai). Meaning: not really, not particularly.

Example Sentences

- それは**別に悪いことでもない**。
sore wa betsu ni warui koto demo nai.
That's not particularly a bad thing.
- 別に彼のために作ったわけではない**。
betsu ni kare no tame ni tsukutta wake dewa nai.
It's not like I made this for him.
- この仕事には**別に期限はない**。
kono shigoto ni betsu ni kigen wa nai.
There is no time limit in particular for completing this job.

4. 君は**別に**悪いことをしている訳ではない。
kimi wa betsu ni warui koto o shite iru wake dewa nai.
It's not like you're doing anything wrong.
5. ただ困っている人を手伝いたいだけだよ。**別に**彼のことが好きではない。
Tada komatte iru hito o tetsudaitai dake dayo. Betsu ni kare no koto ga suki dewa nai.
I just want to help people who need help. It's not like I like him or anything.
6. 私は結構です。**別に**欲しい物は無い。
watashi wa kekkou desu. betsu ni hoshii mono wa nai.
I'm good. It's not like there's anything I want..
7. 私は**別に**彼女が大嫌いなわけではありませんよ。
watashi wa betsu ni kanojo ga daikirai na wake dewa arimasen yo.
It's not that I really dislike her..
8. いいよ。私は**別に**給料は無くても構わない。
ii yo. watashi wa betsu ni kyuuryou wa nakutemo kamawanai.
It's OK. I don't really mind if I don't have a salary.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ぶりに

Meaning

for the first time in (period of time)

How To Use

Noun (measurement of time)

ぶり (に)
っぶり

Learn Japanese grammar: **ぶりに** (buri ni). Meaning: for the first time in (period of time).

Example Sentences

1. 今日、やく2週間**ぶりに**雨が降った。
kyou, yaku 2 shuukan buri ni ame ga futta.
Today, it rained for the first time in 2 weeks.
2. この街に帰ってくるのはもう10年**ぶり**だなあ。
kono machi ni kaette kuru no wa mou juu nen buri da naa.
It's been already 10 years since I last came to this town.
3. 先週からずっと雨が降った。一週間**ぶり**にようやく晴れてきた。
senshuu kara zutto ame ga futta. isshuukan buri ni youyaku harete kita.
It's been constantly raining since last week. For the first time in a week, it the sun finally came out.

4. 父はうちで倒れて入院したが、意識がなかった。二日**ぶり**に意識を回復した。

chichi wa uchi de taorete nyuuin shita ga, ishiki ga nakatta. futsuka buri ni ishiki o kaifuku shita.

My father collapsed and was hospitalized, though he was unconscious. For the first time in 2 days, he regained consciousness.

5. 高校を卒業してから、2年**ぶり**にクラスメイトに会った。

koukou o sotsugyou shite kara, 2 nen buri ni kurasumeito ni atta.

I met my classmates for the first time in 2 years since graduating high school.

6. 最近はずっと忙しかったが、今日は**久しぶり**にゆっくり休むことが出来た。

saikin wa zutto isogashikatta ga, kyou wa hisashiburi ni yukkuri yasumu koto ga dekita.

I've been busy recently, but today I was able to take a long rest for the first time in a while.

7. 今日、3ヶ月**ぶり**にまた北海道へ出張しに行ってきました。

kyou, san kagetsu buri ni mata hokkaidou e shucchou shi ni itte kimashita.

Today for the first time in 3 months I will be going to Hokkaido again for a business trip.

8. 台風で電車が不通になっていたが、10時間**ぶり**に運転を始めたそう
だ。

taifuu de densha ga futsuu ni natte ita ga, 10 jikan buri ni unten o hajimeta souda.

The train stopped due to the typhoon, but I heard it started again for the first time after 10 hours.

中

ちゅう

Meaning

currently; during; at some point;
throughout; before the end of~

How To Use

Noun	中 ちゅう じゅう
------	-----------------

Learn Japanese grammar: 中【ちゅう】(chuu / juu). Meaning: currently; during; at some point; throughout; before the end of~.

Difference between ちゅう and じゅう

ちゅう (chuu) is for pointing out a particular time (currently; during, at some point):

- 午前中 (gozen chuu) = at some point during the morning.
- 会議中 (kaigi chuu) = currently in a meeting.

じゅう (juu) is used to cover a length of time or area in its entirety (through; throughout). It can also mean “before this period of time ends”.

- 一年中 (ichinen juu) = all year round / before the end of the year.
- 世界中 (sekai juu) = all around the world.

Example Sentences

1. 私は一晩中泣いていた。
watashi wa hitobanjuu naiteita.
I cried all night.

2. **午前中**がいちばん調子がいいです。

gozen chuu ga ichiban choushi ga ii desu.

During the morning is the best.

3. 英語は**世界中**で話されています。

eigo wa sekaijuu de hanasarete imasu.

English is spoken throughout the world.

4. この事件に関しては、ただいま**確認中**でございます。

kono jiken ni kanshite wa, tadaima kakuninchuu degozaimasu.

We are currently checking this case.

5. 私は**一晩中**、両親の夢をみていた。

watashi wa hitobanjuu, ryoushin no yume o mite ita.

I dreamed of my parents all through the night.

6. **授業中**に携帯電話を使ってはいけません。

jugyouchuu ni keitai denwa o tsukattewa ikemasen.

No using cell phones during class.

7. **入院中**、友達が書いてくれた授業のノートを頼りに勉強した。

nyuuinchuu, tomodachi ga kaite kureta jugyou no no-to wo tayori ni benkyou shita.

During my hospital stay, I studied with my class notes written by my friends.

8. 彼らは**今年中**に結婚すると言われている。

karera wa kotoshijuu ni kekkon suru to iwarete iru.

It is said that they are going to get married by the end of the week.

Practice writing your own sentences!

だけ

Meaning

as much as~

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)	だけ
Noun	
な-adjective + な	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **だけ** (dake). Meaning: as much as~.

Example Sentences

1. 食べたい**だけ**食べなさい。

tabetai dake tabenasai.

Eat as much as you like.

2. 私はそれをできる**だけ**早くいただけますか。

watashi wa sore o dekiru dake hayaku itadakemasu ka?

Would I be able to get that as soon as possible?

3. できる**だけ**早く返事をいただけると助かります。

dekiru dake hayaku henji o itadakeru to tasukarimasu.

I would appreciate it if you could reply to me as soon as possible.

4. 食べ放題だから、食べれる**だけ**食べてくださいね。

tabehoudai da kara, tabereru dake tabete kudasai ne.

It's all you can eat, so eat as much as you can!

5. 二度とここに戻れないから、読める**だけ**本を読みたいです。
nido to koko ni modorenai kara, yomeru dake hon o yomitai desu.
I will never be able to come back here, so I want to read as much as I can.
6. 試験が終わったら、好きな**だけ**遊びたい。
shiken ga owattara, suki na dake asobitai.
After the exam is finished, I want to relax and hang out as much as I want.
7. 妹は試験の勉強を集中しているから、静かな**だけ**静かにしましょう。
imouto wa shiken no benkyou o shuuchuu shite iru kara, shizuka na dake shizuka ni shimashou.
My sister is concentrating on studying for the exam, let's be as quiet as we can be.
8. あなたはよく頑張ったから、明日は寝たい**だけ**寝ていいよ。
anata wa yoku ganbatta kara, ashita wa netai dake nete ii yo.
You've worked hard, so tomorrow you can sleep as much as you'd like!

Practice writing your own sentences!

だけでなく

Meaning

not only... but also

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)	だけでなく
Noun (である)	
な-adjective + な/である	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **だけでなく** (dake de naku). Meaning: not only... but also.

This is often followed with the second point + も (mo).

Example Sentences

1. このレストランはどれも安い**だけでなく**、美味しい。

koko no resutoran wa dore mo yasui dake de naku, oishii.

Not only is everything cheap at this restaurant, it is all delicious.

2. この公園では、子供**だけではなく**大人**も**楽しむことができる。

kono kouen dewa, kodomo dake dewa naku otona mo tanoshimu koto ga dekiru.

This park is enjoyable for not only kids, but for adults as well.

3. 彼女は日本語が上手な**だけでなく**、英語**も**ペラペラだ。

kanojo wa nihongo ga jouzu na dake de naku, ego mo perapera da.

She is not only good at Japanese, but also fluent in English.

4. 君**だけでなく**僕**も**悪かった。

kimi dake de naku boku mo warukatta.

It isn't just you, I am also to blame.

5. 彼は知識**だけではなく**、経験**も**豊かである。

kare wa chishiki dake dew naku, keiken mo yutaka de aru.

Not only does he have knowledge, but he also has an abundance of experience.

6. 肉**だけでなく**野菜**も**食べなさいよ。

niku dake de naku yasai mo tabe nasai yo.

Make sure to eat not just the meat, but the vegetables as well.

7. あの人は歌が上手な**だけでなく**、自分で曲**も**作る。

ano hito wa uta ga jouzu na dake de naku, jibun de kyoku mo tsukuru.

He is not only good at singing, but also makes his own songs.

8. 図書館では本が借りられる**だけでなく**、勉強**も**できる。

toshokan de wa hon ga karirareru dake de naku, benkyou mo dekiru.

At the library, not only can you rent books, but you can also study.

Practice writing your own sentences!

だけど

Meaning

however; but

How To Use

Clause-1	だけど	clause-2
----------	-----	----------

Learn Japanese grammar: **だけど** (dakedo). Meaning: however; but.

Example Sentences

1. 彼女はかわいい**だけど**僕のタイプではない。
kanojo wa kawaii dakedo boku no taipu dewa nai.
She's cute, but not my type.
2. 野菜は好きじゃない**だけど**体にいいから食べる。
yasai wa suki janai dakedo karada ni ii kara taberu.
I don't like vegetables, but I eat them because they are good for your body.
3. 宿題をしたん**だけど**、学校に持ってくるのを忘れました。
shuukudai o shitan dakedo, gakkou ni motte iku no wo wasure mashita.
I did my homework, however I forgot to bring it to school.
4. このケーキは美味しそう**けど**お腹一杯だからいらない。
kono keeki wa oishisou dakedo onaka ippai dakara iranai.
This cake looks delicious, but I'm stuffed right now so I'll pass.

5. 風邪ひいちゃった。早く良くなるといいんだけど。
kaze hiichatta. hayaku yokunaru to ii n dakedo.
I caught a cold, I hope I can recover quickly.
6. 私は日本語をもっと勉強したい**けど**仕事で忙しいからあまり時間がない。
watashi wa nihongo o motto benkyou shitai dakedo shigoto de isogashii kara amari jikan ga nai.
I want to study Japanese more, but am busy with work and don't have much time.
7. 若いころはゲームセンターによく行ったもの**けど**、最近は行かなくなった。
wakai koro wa geemu sentaa ni yoku itta mono da kedo, saikin wa ikanaku natta.
When I was young, I would often go to arcades, but lately I haven't gone..
8. 私は昔から虫が嫌い**けど**、この虫は大丈夫です。あまり怖くない。
watashi wa mukashi kara mushi ga kirai dakedo, kono mushi wa daijoubu desu. amari kowakunai.
For a long time I've hated bugs, but I'm OK with this bug. It's not that scary..
9. 私はお酒が強い**けど**、昨日は酔っ払ってしまいました。
watashi wa osake ga tsuyoi dakedo, kinou wa yopparatte shimai mashita.
I have a strong alcohol tolerance, but I got drunk last night..

Practice writing your own sentences!

だらけ

Meaning

full of; covered with; a lot of (something undesirable)

How To Use

Noun	だらけ
------	-----

Learn Japanese grammar: **だらけ** (darake). Meaning: full of; covered with; a lot of (something undesirable).

泥**だらけ**。

doro darake.

Covered in mud.

Example Sentences

1. この公園は、猫**だらけ**だ。
kono kouen wa neko darake da.
There are cats all over this park.

2. この部屋はゴミ**だらけ**だ。
kono heya wa gomi darake da.
This room is completely covered in garbage..

3. 今、不安**だらけ**です。
ima, fuan darake desu.
I'm super nervous right now.

4. 自信があったのに、先週のテストは間違え**だらけ**だった。
jishin ga atta noni, senshū no tesuto wa machigae darake datta.
I was full of confidence, but my test from last week was full of mistakes.
5. 4年ぶりに歯医者に行ったら、虫歯**だらけ**だった。
4 nen buri ni haisha ni ittara, mushiba darake datta.
I went to the dentist for the first time in 4 years and my mouth was full of cavities.
6. 泥**だらけ**の手でパソコンを触らないで。
doro darake no te de pasokon o sawaranaide.
Don't touch the computer with muddy hands.
7. 彼の部屋はマンガ**だらけ**で、勉強の本は全然なかった。
kare no heya wa manga darake de, benkyou no hon wa zenzen nakatta.
His room was full of manga books and not a single book for studying.
8. 彼は金持ちではない。それどころか、彼は借金**だらけ**だ。
kare wa kanemochi de wa nai. sore dokoro ka, kare wa shakkin darake da.
He is not rich. On the contrary, he is deep in dept.
9. 私が翻訳した日本語は間違い**だらけ**だったので、友達に直してもらった。
watashi ga honyaku shita nihongo wa machigai darake datta node, tomodachi ni naoshite moratta.
The Japanese I translated was full of mistakes, so I had my friend fix it for me.

Practice writing your own sentences!

どんなに～ても

Meaning

no matter how (much)

How To Use

どんなに	Verb (ても form)
	Noun + でも
	な-adjective + でも
	い-adjective + いくらでも

Learn Japanese grammar: **どんなに～ても** (donna ni~temo). Meaning: no matter how (much).

This is used by combining **どんなに** (donna ni) and **ても・でも** (temo/demo) form.

- Review the lesson for [ても \(temo\) form](#) if necessary.

This may also be used as [いくら～ても \(ikura~temo\)](#).

Example Sentences

1. **どんなに頑張っても**、70点しか取れなかった。

donna ni ganbatte mo, 70 ten shika torenakatta.

No matter how hard I tried, I never got more than 70 points.

2. **どんなに苦しくても**最後まで走り抜くつもりだ。

donna ni kurushiku temo saigo made hashiri nuku tsumori da.

No matter how painful it may be, I plan to run all the way until the end.

3. **どんなに暑くても**寝る時はクーラーを消して寝る。

donna ni atsukutemo neru toki wa kuuraa o keshite neru.

No matter how hot it is, I always turn off the air-conditioner when I go to bed.

4. あの人の名前は**どんなに**聞いても覚えられない。
ano hito no namae wa donna ni kiitemo oboerarenai.
I can't remember that person's name no matter how many times I hear it..
5. **どんなに好きでも**、それを伝えなければ始まらない。
donna ni suki demo, sore o tsutae nakereba hajimaranai.
No matter how much you may like them, if you don't let them know nothing will ever start.
6. ギターを習い始めたが**どんなに練習しても**全然うまくなならない。
gitaa o narai hajimeta ga donna ni renshuu shitemo zenzen umaku naranai.
I've started taking guitar lessons but I'm not getting any better no matter how much I practice.
7. ランナーは**どんなに苦しくても**諦めませんでした。
rannaa wa donna ni kurushikutemo akirame masendeshita.
The runners didn't give up no matter how painful things got.
8. 彼女の言っていることは**どんなに考えても**おかしい。
kanojo no itteiru koto wa donna ni kangaetemo okashii.
No matter how hard I think about what she's saying, it's still a bit strange.
9. 自分の仕事が**どんなに辛くても**、一日なら、誰でもできる。
jibun no shigoto ga donna ni tsurakute mo, ichinichi nara, dare demo dekiru.
No matter how difficult one's job may be, anyone can get through one day.

Practice writing your own sentences!

どうしても

Meaning

no matter what; at any cost; after all

How To Use

どうしても	phrase
-------	--------

Learn Japanese grammar: **どうしても** (doushitemo). Meaning: no matter what; at any cost; after all.

Example Sentences

1. 私は**どうしても**自分の家がほしい。
watashi wa doushitemo jibun no ie ga hoshii.
I really want to have my own house (to the point I'd do anything).
2. **どうしても**車が動かなかったので私たちは歩いて行くことにした。
doushitemo kuruma ga ugokana katta no de watashi tachi wa arute iku koto ni shita.
No matter what we tried the car wouldn't start, so finally we decided to go on foot.
3. **どうしても**彼女の電話番号が思い出せない。
doushitemo kanojo no denwa bangou ga omoi dasenai.
I can't for the life of me remember her phone number.
4. 他の問題はできたのだが、この問題だけは**どうしても**解けない。
hokano mondai wa dekita no daga, kono mondai dake wa doushitemo tokenai.
I was able to do the other problems, but this one I cannot solve no matter how hard I try.

5. **どうしても**来られないときは連絡してください。

doushitemo korarenai toki wa renraku shite kudasai.

Please contact me when you are not able to come.

6. あなたはそれが**どうしても**必要なら再度連絡をください。

anata wa sore ga doushitemo hitsuyou nara saido renraku o kudasai.

If you need that no matter what, please contact me again.

7. 彼女は怒っている時は母親の言うことを**どうしても**聞こうとしない。

kanojo wa okotte iru toki wa hahaoya no iu koto o doushitemo kikou to shinai.

When she is angry, she never even tries to listen to what her mother is saying.

8. 何度も計算してみたんだが、**どうしても**帳尻が合わない。

nando mo keisan shite mitan da ga, doushitemo choujiri ga awanai.

I tried to calculate it countless times, but no matter what I try I cannot get the accounts to balance.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ふりをする

Meaning

to pretend; to act as if~

How To Use

Verb (casual)	ふりをする
Noun + の	
な-adjective + な	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **ふりをする** (furi o suru). Meaning: to pretend; to act as if~.

This is used to express someone is pretending or acting as if to do something which may not be true.

Example Sentences

1. 彼は聞こえない**ふり**をした。

kare wa kikoenai furi o shita.

He pretended to not hear.

2. 宿題をし終わった**ふり**をしてテレビを見ている。

shukudai o shiowatta furi o shite terebi o miteiru.

I am pretending that I finished my homework and watching TV.

3. 分かった**ふり**をしていたが、実はよく分からない。もう一度言ってください。

wakatta furi o shiteita ga, jitsuwa yoku wakaranai. mou ichido itte kudasai.

I gave the impression that I understood, but I really didn't. Could you please say it once again?

4. 彼はいつも人の話を全く聞かないのに、分かっている**ふり**をしている。

kare wa itsumo hito no hanashi o mattaku kikanai noni, wakatteiru furi o shiteiru.

Even though he never listens to anyone's stories, he always acts as if he understands.

5. 知らない**ふり**をしているけど本当は知っているでしょう？

shiranai furi o shiteiru kedo hontou wa shitteiru deshou?

You're just pretending to not know, but really you do. Right?

6. 彼は政治について知っている**ふり**をしているが、本当は知らないだと思ふ。

kare wa seiji ni tsuite shitteiru furi o shiteiru ga, hontou wa shiranai da to omou.

He acts like he knows about politics, but I don't think that he really does.

7. 山田さんは独身の**ふり**をしているが、結婚していて2人も子供がいる。

yamada san wa dokushin no furi o shiteiru ga, kekkon shiteite futari mo kodomo ga iru.

Mr. Yamada acts like he is single, but he actually is married and has 2 children.

8. 彼女が一生懸命作ってくれた料理なので、まずいとは言えず、美味しそうな**ふり**をした。

kanojo ga ishokenmei tsukutte kureta ryouri na node, mazui to wa iezu, oishi sou na furi o shita.

Not being able to say the food she worked so hard to make for me was bad, I pretended that it tasted good.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ふと

Meaning

suddenly; accidentally; unexpectedly;
unintentionally

How To Use

ふと	action
----	--------

Learn Japanese grammar: ふと (futo). Meaning: suddenly; accidentally; unexpectedly; unintentionally.

Example Sentences

1. ふと街で彼に会った。
futo machi de kare ni atta.
I met him in the street by chance.
2. 学校に行く途中、ふと今日は母の誕生日だったことを思い出した。
gakkou ni iku tochuu, futo kyou wa haha no tanjoubi datta koto o omoideashita.
On my way to school I suddenly remembered that today was my mother's birthday.
3. 財布がないのにふと気がついた。
saifu ga nai no ni futo ki ga tsuita.
He suddenly realized he had lost his wallet.
4. 私はあの店で珍しいものをふと見つけた。
watashi wa ano mise de mezurashii mono o futo mitsuketa.
I came across a rare item at that store.

5. 素晴らしい考えが**ふと**心に浮かんだ。

subarashii kangae ga kokoro ni ukanda.

A brilliant idea just occurred to me.

6. 彼はわざとそうしたのだと**ふと**私は思った。

kare wa wazato sou shita no da to futo watashi wa omotta.

It just occurred to me that he had done it on purpose.

7. 彼女は**ふと**名案を思いついた。

kanojo wa futo meian o omoitsuita.

She hit on a good idea.

8. 仕事中に、**ふと**窓の外を見ると、雨が降り始めていた。

shigoto chuu ni, futo mado no soto o miru to, ame ga furi hajimeteita.

During my work, I suddenly looked out the window and noticed it had started raining.

Practice writing your own sentences!

がち

Meaning

tend to; tendency to; frequently; often; to do something easily

How To Use

Noun	がち
Verb ます (stem form)	

Learn Japanese grammar: **がち** (gachi). Meaning: tend to; tendency to; frequently; often; to do something easily

This is usually used for something negative.

Here are some basic patterns to show how the meanings can change:

- あり**がち** = tend to have.
- になり**がち** = tend to become~.
- 遅れ**がち** 【おくれがち】 = tend to be late.
- 留守**がち** 【るすがち】 = tend to be absent.

Example Sentences

1. 私は、仕事で**ミスしがち**です。
watashi wa, shigoto de misu shi gachi desu.
I tend to make a lot of mistakes at work.

2. 彼女は、学校を**サボりがち**です。
kanojo wa, gakkou o sabori gachi desu.
She's always skipping school.

3. ずっと曇りがちの天気が続いている。
zutto kumori gachi no tenki ga tsuzuiteiru.
The constant cloudy weather keeps continuing.
4. パソコンの使いすぎで目が疲れがちです。
pasokon no tsukai sugi de me ga tsukare gachi desu.
My eyes tend to get tired from using computers too much.
5. 一人暮らしなので、コンビニ弁当ばかり食べがちだ。
hitorigurashi nano de, konbini bentou bakari tabe gachi da.
I live alone, so I tend to only eat meals from the convenience store.
6. 最近、彼女は仕事を休みがちだ。
saikin, kanojo wa shigoto o yasumi gachi da.
She has been taking a lot of days off of work recently.
7. 私は子どもの頃、病気がちだった。
watashi wa kodomo no koro, byouki gachi datta.
I had a tendency to become sick when I was a child.
8. 私は空腹の時は機嫌が悪くなりがちだ。
watashi wa kuufuku no toki wa kigen ga waruku nari gachi da.
When I am hungry, I easily get into a bad mood.

Practice writing your own sentences!

がたい

Meaning

very difficult to; impossible to

How To Use

Verb ~~ます~~ (stem form)

がたい

Learn Japanese grammar: **がたい** (gatai). Meaning: very difficult to ~. Almost to the point of impossible.

To instead say something is difficult to do (less extreme), use [にくい \(nikui\)](#).

Example Sentences

1. 信じ**がたい**ことだが、これは事実だ。
shinji gatai koto daga, kore wa jijitsu da.
This may be hard to believe, but this is the truth.

2. 許し**がたい**ことです。
yurushi gatai koto desu.
This is an unforgivable act.

3. 彼の話は信じ**がたい**内容でした。
kare no hanashi wa shinji gatai naiyou deshita.
His story's contents were impossible to believe.

4. 彼女は美人だから近寄り**がたい**。
kanojo wa bijin dakara chikayori gatai.
She's so beautiful, It's impossible for me to approach her.

5. 子どもに対する犯罪は許しがたい。
kodomo ni tai suru hanzai wa yurushi gatai.
Crimes against children are unforgivable.
6. これは正解ではないが、間違っているとも言いがたい。
kore wa sekai de wa nai ga, machigatteiru tomo ii gatai.
This isn't the correct answer, but I can't say it's a mistake either.
7. 信じがたい事かもしれませんが、彼女できました！
shinji gatai koto kamo shiremasen ga, kanojo dekimashita.
This may be hard to believe, but I got a girlfriend!
8. まだまだ完全に景気が回復したとはいいがたい。
madamada kanzen ni keiki ga kaifuku shita to wa iigatai.
It's still not possible to say that the economy has fully recovered.

Practice writing your own sentences!

気味

ぎみ

Meaning

-like; -looking; -looked; tending to

How To Use

Verb ます (stem form)	気味
Noun	ぎみ

Learn Japanese grammar: **気味** 【ぎみ】 (gimi). Meaning: -like; -looking; -looked; tending to.

This is used to express that something looks or seems to be a certain way.

- 疲れ気味 【つかれぎみ】 = looks / seems tired.
- 太り気味 【ふとりぎみ】 = looks / seems large.
- 遅れ気味 【おくれぎみ】 = tends to be late.
- 寝不足気味 【ねぶそくぎみ】 = looks / seems to be sleep deprived.

Example Sentences

1. 彼は人の名前を忘れ**気味**である。
kare wa hito no namae o wasure gimi de aru.
He is apt to forget people's names.

2. 昨夜、彼は風邪**気味**だった。
sakuya, kare wa kaze gimi datta.
He had a bit of a cold last night.

3. 風邪**気味**で、熱っぽいんだ。
kaze gimi de, netsu ppoi nda.
I feel like I'm catching a cold, and I'm a bit feverish.

4. 残業続きで疲れ**気味**だ。
zangyou tsuzuki de tsukare gimi da.
I'm feeling a bit tired due to continued overtime work.

5. 新入社員は緊張**気味**の顔をしています。
shinnyuu shain wa kinchou gimi no kao o shiteimasu.
The new employee looks a little bit nervous.

6. 彼女は遠慮**気味**にそう言った。
kanojo wa enryo gimi ni sou itta.
She said that hesitantly.

7. 私も最近太り**気味**なので、運動しないといけません。
watashi mo saikin futori gimi nano de, undou shinaito ikemasen.
I also tend to gain weight recently so I have to exercise.

8. 本日の株価は下がり**気味**です。
honjitsu no kabuka wa sagari gimi desu.
The stock prices are on the low side today.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ごとに

Meaning

each; every; at intervals of

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)	ごとに
Noun	

Learn Japanese grammar: **ごとに** (goto ni). Meaning: each; every; at intervals of.

Example Sentences

1. バスは10分ごとに通っている。

basu wa 10 pun goto ni kayotteiru.

The buses run every 10 minutes.

2. オリンピックは4年ごとに開催される。

orinpikku wa yon nen goto ni kaisai sareru.

The Olympics are held every 4 years.

3. 彼は6か月ごとに新作の小説を出している。

kare wa 6 ka getsu goto ni shinsaku no shousetsu o dashiteiru.

He puts out a new short novel every 6 months.

4. このフェリーは30分ごとに通っている。

kono ferii wa 30 pun goto ni kayotteiru.

This ferry runs every 30 minutes.

5. 彼は土曜ごとに恋人に会っている。

kare wa doyou goto ni koibito ni atteiru.

He meets his girlfriend on Saturdays.

6. 日ごとに暖かくなっている。

hi goto ni atatakaku natteiru.

It's getting warmer by the day.

7. このシステムは半年ごとにアップデートされる。

kono shisutemu wa hantoshi goto ni appudeeto sareru.

This system is updated every half year.

8. 地球は24時間ごとに1回自転する。

chikyuu wa 24 jikan goto ni ikkai jiten suru.

The earth rotates once every 24 hours.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ほど

Meaning

degree; extent; bounds; upper limit

How To Use

Verb (casual, non-past)	程 ほど
Noun	
な-adjective + な	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: 程 【ほど】 (hodo). Meaning: degree; extent; bounds; upper limit.

Usually, this is used to express the degree or extent of something. It can be used both as an approximation or as an upper limit.

In some ways, it is similar to [くらい・ぐらい \(kurai / gurai\)](#), but it has a bit of a stronger emphasis and can also be used in other ways.

Special Patterns With ほど (hodo)

- [ほど～ない \(hodo~nai\)](#) = is not as... as.
- [ば～ほど \(ba~hodo\)](#) = the more... the more.

Example Sentences

1. 君**ほど**美しい人はいません！
kimi hodo utsukushii hito wa imasen.
There is no one that rivals your beauty.

2. 死ぬ**ほど**のどがかわいている。

shinu hodo nodo ga kawaiteiru.

I'm so thirsty I could die..

3. 今年**ほど**雨の降った年はなかった。

kotoshi hodo ame no futta toshi wa nakatta.

It rained more this year than any other year.

4. 年をとる**ほど**体が弱くなる。

toshi o toru hodo karada ga yowaku naru.

My body becomes weaker as I grow older.

5. ビックリする**ほど**大きい赤ちゃん。

bikkuri suru hodo ookii akachan.

The child was surprisingly large.

6. JLPT先生**ほど**、生徒のことを大切に思っている先生はいません。

JLPT sensei hodo, seito no koto o taisetsu ni omotteiru sensei wa imasen.

There is no teacher that cares as much about their students as JLPT Sensei.

7. 彼はあなたの父親でもおかしくない**ほど**年上だ。

kare wa anata no chichioya demo okashikunai hodo toshiue da.

He's old enough to be your dad.

8. 駅に近い**ほど**家賃が高い。

eki ni chikai hodo yachin ga takai.

The closer to the station, the more expensive the rent.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ほど～ない

Meaning

is not as... as

How To Use

Noun + ほど	Verb (ない form)
	Adjective (ない form)

Learn Japanese grammar: **ほど～ない** (hodo~nai). Meaning: is not as... as.

Example Sentences

1. 彼女**ほど**優しい人はいない。
kanojo hodo yasashii hito wa inai.
There's no one as kind as her.
2. 英語の文法は日本語**ほど**難しくありません。
eigo no bunpou wa nihongo hodo muzukashiku arimasen.
English grammar is not as difficult as Japanese grammar.
3. 東京**ほど**家賃の高いところはない。
toukyou hodo yachin no takai tokoro wa nai.
No city has higher rent than Tokyo.
4. 私**ほど**あなたのことを大切に思っている人はいないだよ。
watashi hodo anata no koto o taisetsu ni omotte iru hito wa inain da.
No one cares for you as much as I do.

5. 彼**ほど**頭のいい人はいない。
kare hodo atama no ii hito wa inai.
There is nobody as clever as he is.

6. 日本**ほど**治安のいい国はあまりない。
nihon hodo chian no ii kuni wa amari nai.
There are not many countries with public safety as good as Japan's.

7. 私は妹**ほど**両親に愛されていない。
watashi wa imouto hodo ryoushin ni ai sarete inai.
My parents don't love me as much as they love my younger sister.

8. 彼女のことは好きなことは好きだが、結婚したい**ほど**ではない。
kanojo no koto wa suki na koto wa suki da ga, kekkon shitai hodo dewanai.
Although I love her, it's not like I want to marry her.

9. 健康**ほど**大切なものはないと言われている。
kenkou hodo taisetsu na mono wa nai to iwarete iru.
It is said that nothing is more important than health.

Practice writing your own sentences!

一度に

いちどに

Meaning

all at once

How To Use

一度に	phrase
-----	--------

Learn Japanese grammar: **一度に** 【いちどに】 (ichido ni). Meaning: all at once.

Example Sentences

1. 彼は**一度に**クッキーを3つ取った。

kare wa ichido ni kukkii o mitsu totta.

He took 3 cookies at once.

2. **一度に** 3冊の本を借りることができます。

ichido ni 3 satsu no hon o kariru koto ga dekimasu.

You can borrow three books at a time.

3. **一度に**全部はできないよ。

ichido ni zenbu wa dekinai yo.

You can't do everything at once.

4. 彼は**一度に** 6個の箱を運んだ。

kare wa ichido ni rokko no hako o hakonda.

He carried six boxes at once.

5. その薬品は**一度に**全部使用しなければなりません。
sono yakuhin wa ichido ni zenbu shiyou shinakereba narimasen.
You must use all of that medicine at the same time.

6. 私はそれらを**一度に**まとめて注文したい。
watashi wa sorera o ichido ni matomete chuumon shitai.
I want to order those all together.

7. **一度に**二つの計画を試してはいけない。
ichido ni futatsu no keikaku o tameshite wa ikenai.
You shouldn't attempt two projects at the same time.

8. このエレベーターは**一度に**10人くらい運べる。
kono erebeetaa wa ichido ni 10 nin kurai hakoberu.
This elevator can carry about 10 people at once.

Practice writing your own sentences!

いくら~ても

Meaning

no matter how~

How To Use

いくら	Verb (ても form)
	Noun + でも
	な-adjective + でも
	い-adjective + いくらでも

Learn Japanese grammar: **いくら~ても** (ikura~temo). Meaning: no matter how~.

Review the lesson for [ても \(temo\) form](#) if necessary.

This may also be used as [どんなに~ても \(donna ni~temo\)](#).

Example Sentences

1. お金はいくらあっても困りません。

okane wa ikura attemo komarimasen.

You can never have too much money.

2. これはいくら安くても、買いたくない。

kore wa ikura yasukutemo, kaitakunai.

No matter how cheap this is, I don't want to buy it.

3. いくら調べても分からなかったなので、先生に聞いた。

ikura shirabetemo wakaranakatta node, sensei ni kiita.

I could not understand no matter how much I studied, so I asked my teacher.

4. これは必要なので、**いくら高くても**買います。

kore wa hitsuyou na node, ikura takakutemo kaimasu.

I need it so I'll buy it now matter how expensive it is.

5. **いくら好きでも**、それを伝えなければ始まらない。

ikura suki demo, sore o tsutae nakereba hajimaranai.

No matter how much you may like them, if you don't let them know nothing will ever start.

6. 生活のために仕事は**いくら嫌いでも**やらなければならない。

seikatsu no tame ni shigoto wa ikura kirai demo yarana kereba naranai.

No matter how much you may hate your job, you have to do it to maintain your livelihood.

7. 私は**いくら**お酒を飲んでも**でも**顔色が変わらない。

watashi wa ikura osake o nondemo kaoiro ga kawaranai.

No matter how much I drink, my complexion does not change.

8. **いくら好きでも**コーラーをたくさん飲むと、身体に悪いですよ。

ikura sukidemo kooraa o takusan nomu to shintai ni warui desu yo.

No matter how much you love Coca-cola, it's not good for your health if you drink too much.

Practice writing your own sentences!

一方だ

いっぽうだ

Meaning

more and more; continue to

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)

一方だ

Learn Japanese grammar: **一方だ** 【いっぽうだ】 (ippou da). Meaning: more and more; continue to.

Example Sentences

1. 最近、この町の人口は減る**一方だ**。
saikin, kono machi no jinkou wa heru ippou da.
This town's population has been decreasing lately.
2. 日本に来る外国人の数は増える**一方だ**。
nihon ni kuru gaikokujin no kazu wa fueru ippou da.
The number of foreigners coming to Japan continues to increase.
3. 交通事故は増える**一方だ**。
koutsuu jiko wa fueru ippou da.
Traffic accidents have been on the rise.
4. 私は全然勉強していないので、成績は下がる**一方だ**。
watashi wa zenzen benkyou shite inai node, seiseki wa sagaru ippou da.
I never study and so my grades just keep dropping.

5. 日本の人口はこのままだと減少する**一方だ**と思います。
nihon no jinkou wa kono mama da to genshou suru ippou da to omoimasu.
With Japan's population situation as it is, I think it will just continue to decline.

6. 広告を出しているのに、お客さんは減る**一方だ**。
koukoku o dashite iru no ni, o kyaku san wa heru ippou da.
Despite advertising, the number of customers is decreasing.

7. 増税により、生活は苦しくなる**一方だ**。
zouzei ni yori, seikatsu wa kurushiku naru ippou da.
Tax increases are making life harder.

8. 地球環境は、年々悪くなる**一方だ**。
chikyuu kankyou wa, nennen warukunaru ippou da.
The global environment is getting worse year after year.

9. 医者に出された薬を飲んでいるのに、よくなるどころか、症状はひどくなる**一方だよ**。
isha ni dasareta kusuri o nondeiru noni, yoku naru dokoro ka, shoujou ga hidoku naru ippou da yo.
Even though I'm taking the medicine my doctor gave me, I am not getting better. On the contrary, my symptoms keep getting worse.

Practice writing your own sentences!

一体

いったい

Meaning

emphasis; what on earth; what in the world~

How To Use

一体 いったい	question
------------	----------

Learn Japanese grammar: **一体** 【いったい】 (ittai). Meaning: emphasis; what on earth; what in the world~.

This can be used when asking about something surprising, confusing, or unbelievable.

Both the kanji and hiragana form are commonly used.

Example Sentences

1. **一体**どこで彼に会ったんだ。
ittai doko de kare ni atta nda.
Where on earth did you meet him?

2. あなたは**一体**何をしていますか？
anata wa ittai nani o shite imasu ka?
What exactly are you doing?

3. あの人は**一体**何の者だ？
ano hito wa ittai nan no mono da?
Who in the world is that?

4. 彼女は**一体**どこに住んでいるだろう。

kanojo wa ittai doko ni sunde iru darou.

Where in the world does she live?

5. **一体**誰が彼女にそんなことを言ったのか？

ittai dare ga kanojo ni sonna koto o itta no ka?

Who could have said such a thing to her?

6. この騒ぎは**一体**なんですか？

kono sawagi wa ittai nan desu ka?

What is this fuss all about?

7. 君が欲しいのは**一体**何だ。

kimi ga hoshii no wa ittai nan da?

What exactly is it that you want?

8. **一体**彼の話は本当だろうか。

ittai kare no hanashi wa hontou darou ka?

Could his story possibly be true?

Practice writing your own sentences!

じゃない

Meaning

maybe; most likely; confirmation of information; express surprise towards listener

How To Use

Phrase	じゃない
--------	------

Learn Japanese grammar: **じゃない** (janai). Meaning: maybe; most likely; confirmation of information; express surprise towards listener.

This is used at the end of a phrase to question or confirm the ideas introduced.

Example Sentences

1. トムさんも来る**じゃない**？

tomu san mo kuru janai?

Tom will surely come as well?

2. あそこにいる人って、田中先生**じゃない**？

asoko ni iru hito tte, tanaka sensei janai.

Isn't that person over there Mr. Tanaka?

3. やればできる**じゃない**。

yareba dekiru janai.

I didn't think you had it in you.

4. 彼は今度も来ないんじゃないかな。
kare wa kondo mo konai n janai kana.
I don't think he'll come this time either.

5. ちょっと！危ないじゃない。
chotto! abunai janai.
Be careful, that's dangerous!

6. リモコン？テーブルの上にあるんじゃない？
rimokon? teeburu no ue ni arun janai?
The remote control? Isn't it on top of the table?

7. 明日雨が降るんじゃないかと心配だ。
ashita ame ga furun janai ka to shinpai da.
I'm worried it might rain tomorrow.

8. これはバーゲン商品なので定価より安くなっているんじゃないですか。
kore wa baagen shouhin nanode teika yori yasuku natteiru n janai desu ka.
This is a bargain item, so shouldn't it be cheaper than retail price?

Practice writing your own sentences!

か何か

かなにか

Meaning

or something

How To Use

Noun	か何か
------	-----

Learn Japanese grammar: **か何か** 【かなにか】 (ka nani ka). Meaning: or something.

Example Sentences

1. 彼は病気**か何か**だろう。
kare wa byouki ka nani ka darou.
He must be sick or something.
2. オレンジジュース**か何か**欲しいな。
orenji juusu ka nani ka hoshii na.
I want some orange juice or something.
3. 私はアイスクリーム**か何か**食べたいです。
watashi wa aisu kuriimu ka nani ka tabetai desu.
I want to eat ice cream or something.
4. 帰りは寒いから上着**か何か**持っていった方がいいよ。
kaeri wa samui kara uwagi ka nani ka motte itta hou ga ii yo.
It will be cold when you come back, so you'd best bring a jacket or something.

5. 昼ご飯はサンドイッチ**か何か**を作ってあげましょうか。

hiru gohan wa sandoicchi ka nani ka tsukutte agemashou ka.

I'll fix a sandwich or something for your lunch?

6. お急ぎでなかったら、お茶**か何か**いかがですか。

oisogi de nakattara, ocha ka nani ka ikaga desu ka?

If you're not in a hurry, how about cup of tea or something?

7. 彼は病気**か何か**だったのですか。頭がちょっとおかしいだね。

kare wa byouki ka nani ka datta no desu ka? atama ga chotto okashii desu ne.

Is he sick or something? His mind seems a little bit off..

8. 彼女は家で倒れて入院したそうです。お見舞いには花**か何か**を持って行こうか。

kanojo wa ie de taorete nyuuin shita sou desu. omimai ni wa hana ka nani ka o motte ikou ka.

She apparently collapsed at home and has been hospitalized. Let's pay her a visit and bring some flowers or something.

Practice writing your own sentences!

かける

Meaning

half-; not yet finished; in the middle of~

How To Use

Verb ます (stem form)

かける
かけの

Learn Japanese grammar: **かける** (kakeru) & **かけの** (kakeno). Meaning: half-; not yet finished; in the middle of~.

Example Sentences

1. お風呂に入り**かけた**ときに電話が鳴った。
ofuro ni hairi kaketa toki ni denwa ga natta.
The phone rang when I was about to get in the bath.
2. この本はまだ読み**かけだ**。
kono hon wa mada yomikake da.
I haven't finished this book yet.
3. テーブルの上に食べ**かけの**ケーキが置いてある。
teeburu no ue ni tabe kake no keeki ga oitearu.
The half-finished cake is put on the table.
4. 彼は何か大事そうなことを言い**かけて**、やめてしまった。
kare wa nani ka daiji souna koto o ii kakete, yamete shimatta.
He stopped in the middle of saying something that sounded important.

5. 彼女へのラブレターを書いたが、ポストに入れ**かけて**、やっぱりやめた。

kanojo e no raburetaa o kaitaga, posuto ni ire kakete, yappari yameta.

I wrote a love letter for her and was halfway to putting it in the post before I changed my mind.

6. キムさんは何か言い**かけた**が、そのまま黙ってしまった。

kimu san wa nanika ii kaketa ga, sono mama damatte shimatta.

Mr. Kim was in the middle of saying something when he stopped and became quiet.

7. 息子はやり**かけ**の宿題をおいて、遊びに出かけてしまった。

musuko wa yari kakeno shukudai o oite, asobi ni dekakete shimatta.

My son went out to play without finishing his homework.

8. 風邪が治り**かけている**時に無理をすると、また悪くなりますよ。

kaze ga naori kakete iru toki ni muri o suru to, mata waruku narimasu yo.

If you push yourself too hard before you recover from your cold it will just get worse again.

9. まだ病気が治り**かけ**なのに無理をするから、悪くなるんだよ。

mada byouki ga naori kake nano ni muri o suru kara, waruku naru nda yo.

You push yourself too hard when you're still in the middle of healing from your illness, so you'll keep getting worse.

Practice writing your own sentences!

から～にかけて

Meaning

through; from [A] to [B]

How To Use

Noun-1	から	Noun-2	にかけて
--------	----	--------	------

Learn Japanese grammar: **から～にかけて** (kara~ni kakete). Meaning: through; from [A] to [B].

This is based on the lesson for [にかけて \(ni kakete\)](#).

Example Sentences

1. 東京**から**京都**にかけて**新幹線で行くのは何時間かかるの？
toukyou kara kyouto ni kakete shinkansen de iku no wa nan jikan kakaru no?
How long does it take to get from Tokyo to Kyoto by bullet train?
2. 午後**から**夕方**にかけて**昼寝をした。
gozen kara yuugata ni kakete hirune o shita.
I took a nap from morning until evening.
3. 日本では、大学の入学試験は、普通2月**から**3月**にかけて**行われる。
nihon dewa, daigaku no nyuugaku shiken wa, futsuu nigatsu kara sangatsu ni kakete okonawareru.
In Japan, university entrance exam is usually held from February to March.
4. 明日は昼**から**夕方**にかけて**雨でしょう。
ashita wa hiru kara yuugata ni kakete ame deshou.
Tomorrow it will rain from noon through late afternoon.

5. 六月**から**七月**にかけて**、日本は梅雨のシーズンです。

6 gatsu kara 7gatsu ni kakete, nihon wa tsuyu no shiizun desu.

From June to July is Japan's rainy season.

6. この服は、春**から**夏**にかけて**多くの人に着られています。

kono fuku wa, haru kara natsu ni kakete ooku no hito ni kirarete imasu.

This clothing is worn by many people from spring to summer.

7. 今週の水曜**から**金曜**にかけて**大雪になる恐れがあります。気をつけてください。

konshuu no suiyou kara kinyou ni kakete ooyuki ni naru osore ga arimasu. ki o tsukete kudasai.

There will be heavy snowfall this week from Wednesday to Friday, so please be careful.

8. 関東地方**から**北海道**にかけて**台風による被害が広がっています。

kantou chihou kara hokkaidou ni kakete taifuu ni yoru higai ga hirogatte imasu.

Typhoon damage has spread from the Kanto region to Hokkaido.

Practice writing your own sentences!

代わりに

かわりに

Meaning

instead of; as a substitute for; in exchange for; in return for

How To Use

Verb (casual)	代わりに
Noun + の	
その	

Learn Japanese grammar: **代わりに** 【かわりに】 (kawari ni). Meaning: instead of; as a substitute for; in exchange for; in return for.

This can be split into 2 main uses:

1. instead of; in place of; as a substitute for.
2. in exchange for; in return for; to make up for.

Example Sentences

1. 私が部長の**代わりに**出張に行きます。
watashi ga buchou no kawari ni shucchou ni ikimasu.
I will go on a business trip on behalf of my manager.

2. 今朝はコーヒーの**代わりに**お茶を飲んだ。
kesa wa koohii no kawari ni ocha o nonda.
This morning, I drank tea instead of coffee.

3. 昨日残業した**代わりに**、今日は少し早く帰っていいと言われた。
kinou zangyou shita kawari ni, kyou wa sukoshi hayaku kaette ii to iwareta.
In exchange for working overtime yesterday, I was told I could leave a little earlier today.

4. 今日は仕事へ車で行く**代わりに**自転車で行った。
kyou wa shigoto e iku kawari ni jitensha de itta.
Today, instead of going to work by car, I went by bicycle.

5. お箸がないので、**その代わりに**フォークを使う。
ohashi ga nai no de, sono kawari ni fooku o tsukau.
Since I do not have any chopsticks, I will use a fork instead

6. 車で来たので、ビール**の代わりに**コーラをください。
kuruma de kita no de, biiru no kawari ni koora o kudasai.
Since I came by car, I will have a cola instead of beer.

7. 仕事は毎日とても忙しい**代わりに**、給料がいい。
shigoto wa mainichi totemo isogashii kawari ni, kyuuryou ga ii.
My work is very busy every day, but in return the pay is good.

8. 最近、メール**の代わりに**LINEで連絡をとる人が増えている。
saikin wa, meeru no kawari ni LINE de renraku o toru hito ga fueteiru.
Lately, the number of people using LINE instead of email for contacting others is increasing.

Practice writing your own sentences!

結果

けっか

Meaning

as a result of; after

How To Use

Verb (casual, past)	結果 けっか
Noun + の	
その	

Learn Japanese grammar: **結果** 【けっか】 (kekka). Meaning: as a result of; after.

- Used with a Verb in past form to be た結果 (ta kekka).
- Used with with a Noun + の結果 (no kekka).
- It can also be used after a sentence with その結果 (sono kekka).

Example Sentences

1. 彼は仕事をサボった**結果**として首になった。
kare wa shigoto o sabotta kekka toshite kubi ni natta.
As a result of him skipping work, he was fired.
2. みんなで相談した**結果**、今回は参加しないことにした。
minna de soudan shita kekka, konkai wa sankai shinai koto ni shita.
After consulting with everyone, I've decided to not participate this time.
3. ほとんど勉強をしなかった。**その結果**、試験に落ちてしまった。
hotondo benkyou o shinakatta. sono kekka, shiken ni ochite shimatta.
I barely studied. As a result, I failed my exam.

4. これは君の努力**の結果**だと思います。

kore wa kimi no doryoku no kekka da to omoimasu.

I think this is a result of your hard effort.

5. 毎日ご飯の量を減らした**結果**、1ヶ月で3キロ体重が減った。

mainichi gohan no ryou o herashita kekka, ikkagetsu de san kiro taijuu ga hetta.

As a result of reducing the amount of food I eat every day, I lost 3 kilograms after 1 month.

6. 半年ダイエットを続けた。**その結果**、10キロをやせた。

hantoshi daietto o tsuzuketa. sono kekka, juu kiro o yaseta.

I continued to diet for half a year. As a result, I lost 10 kilos.

7. 兄は、人の何倍も努力した。**その結果**、大学で成功した。

ani wa, hito no nanbai mo doryoku shita. sono kekka, daigaku de seikou shita.

My older brother worked way harder than anyone else. As a result, he has succeeded in college.

8. 無理をした**結果**、体を壊して入院することになった。

muri o shita kekka, karada o kowashite nyuuin suri koto ni natta.

As a result of overdoing it, I ended up in the hospital.

9. 私たちは話し合った**結果**、それは不要と考える。

watashitachi wa hanashiatta kekka, sore wa fuyou to kangaeru.

As a result of what we discussed, we believe that is unnecessary.

10. 料金を10%安くした**結果**、利用者がいつもより30%も増えた。

ryoukin o 10% yasuku shita kekka, riyousha ga itsumo yori 30% mo fueta.

As a result of reducing the fee by 10%, there was an increase of 30% of users.

Practice writing your own sentences!

結局

けっきょく

Meaning

after all; eventually; in the end

How To Use

(phrase)	結局 (は)	conclusion
----------	--------	------------

Learn Japanese grammar: **結局** 【けっきょく】 (kekkyoku). Meaning: after all; eventually; in the end.

Example Sentences

- 結局**彼はそれを買わなかった。
kekkyoku kare wa sore o kawanakatta.
He didn't buy it in the end.
- 友人から何度も誘われたが、**結局**行かないことにした。
yuujin kara nando mo sasowareta ga, kekkyoku ikanai koto ni shita.
I was invited by my good friend countless times, but ultimately decided not to go.
- 私たちは**結局**この試合に負けてしまった。
watashitachi wa kekkyoku kono shiai ni makete shimatta.
In the end, we lost this match.
- 彼は働きすぎて、**結局**は病気になってしまった。
kare wa hatarakisugite, kekkyoku wa byouki ni natte shimatta.
He worked so hard that eventually he made himself ill.

5. お昼は何を食べようかと考えていたけど、**結局**ハンバーガーにした。
ohiru wa nani o tabeyou ka to kangaeteita kedo, kekkyoku hanbaagaa ni shita.
I was thinking about what I should eat for lunch, but ended up getting a hamburger.

6. 2時間も会議をしたのに、**結局**何も決まらないで終わってしまった。
ni jikan mo kaigi o shita no ni, kekkyoku nanimo kimaranai de owatte shimatta.
We had a meeting for 2 hours, but it ultimately ended with nothing being decided..

7. 試合の最中に雨が降って、**結局**中止となった。
shiai no saichuu ni ame ga futte, kekkyoku chuushi to natta.
It started raining during the middle of the match and it ended up getting cancelled.

8. ゲームをしようとしたら、親が帰ってきて、**結局**できなかった。
geemu o shiyou to shitara, oya ga kaette kite, kekkyoku dekinakata.
Just as I was about to play a game, my parents arrived home and I wasn't able to play anymore.

9. 前半と後半、あわせて90分にわたる試合で、両チームとも得点があげられず、**結局**引き分けでした。
zenhan to kouhan, awasete 90 pun ni wataru shiai de, ryou chiimu tomo tokuten ga agerarezu, kekkyoku hikiwake deshita.
With the first and second half combining to a mach that lasted 90 minutes, both teams did not concede any points and the match ended in a draw.

Practice writing your own sentences!

決して～ない

けっして～ない

Meaning

never; by no means

How To Use

決して	Verb (ない form)
	Noun + ではない
	な-adjective + ではない
	い-adjective + くない

Learn Japanese grammar: **決して～ない** 【けっして～ない】 (kesshite~nai). Meaning: never; by no means.

Example Sentences

1. あなたのことは**決して**忘れません。
anata no koto wa kesshite wasuremasen.
I could never forget you.
2. 私は**決して**夢をあきらめない。
watashi wa kesshite yume o akiramenai.
I'll never give up on my dream.
3. この部屋には**決して**入ってはいけませんよ。
kono heya ni wa kesshite haitte wa ikemasen yo.
You must never enter this room under any circumstances.

4. 私はタバコは**決して**吸い**ません**。
watashi wa tabako wa kesshite suimasen.
I definitely do not smoke cigarettes.
5. **決して**あなたは一人**じゃありません**。いつでも私に相談してくださいね。
kesshite anata wa hitori jaarimasen. itsu demo watashi ni soudan shite kudasai ne.
You are never alone. Feel free to talk to me at any time.
6. 社長には、**決して**失礼な言葉を言ってはいけ**ません**。
shachou ni wa, kesshite shitsurei na kotoba o itte wa ikemasen.
You must by no means say anything disrespectful to the company president.
7. あの人がしたことは危ないですから、みなさんは**決して**真似**しないで**ください。
ano hito ga shita koto wa abunai desu kara, minasan wa kesshite mane shinaide kudasai.
What that person did is dangerous so please everyone, definitely do not copy them.
8. 今から私が話すことはとても大切ですから、**決して**忘**れない**ようにしてくださいね。
ima kara watashi ga hanasu koto wa totemo taisetsu desu kara, kesshite wasurenai youni shite kudasai ne.
What I'm about to tell you is extremely important, so make sure to not forget.

Practice writing your own sentences!

切れない

きれない

Meaning

unable to do; too much to finish/complete

How To Use

Verb **ます** (stem form)

切れない

Learn Japanese grammar: **切れない** 【きれない】 (kirenai). Meaning: unable to do; too much to finish/complete.

To instead say “to finish completely”, use [切る \(kiru\)](#) instead.

Example Sentences

1. この部屋に100人は入り**切れない**。

kono heya ni 100 nin wa hairi kirenai.

This room cannot fit 100 people.

2. 彼は使い**切れない**ほど金がある。

kare wa tsukai kirenai hodo kane ga aru.

He has more money than he can spend.

3. このお酒は強すぎて、飲み**切れなかった**。

kono osake wa tsuyo sugite, nomi kirena katta.

This liquor is too strong, I couldn't finish drinking it all.

4. いっぱい注文しないで、二人で食べ**切れない**から。

ippai chuumon shinai de, futari de tabe kirenai kara.

Don't order so much, we won't be able to eat it all with just the 2 of us.

5. 明日のテストまでには、全ての文法は勉強し**切れない**な。
ashita no tesuto made niwa, subete no bunpou wa benkyou shi kirenai na.
I won't be able to finish studying all of the grammar before tomorrow's test.

6. ご飯の量が多くて食べ**切れない**よ。
gohan no ryou ga ookute tabe kirenai yo.
I can't finish the rice because there is too much.

7. 数え**切れない**ほどたくさん星が光っている。
kazoe kirenai hodo takusan hoshi ga hikatteiru.
An uncountable number of stars are shining (in the sky).

8. うちのトイレトペーパーは、引っ越しまでに使い**切れない**から、お隣さんにあげようか。
uchi no toiretto peepaa wa, hikkoshi made ni tsukai kirenai kara, otonari san ni ageyou ka.
We won't be able to finish using all of this toilet paper before we move, so why don't we give it to one of our neighbors?

Practice writing your own sentences!

きり

Meaning

only; just; since; after

How To Use

Verb (た form)	きり
Noun	つきり

Learn Japanese grammar: **きり** (kiri). Meaning: only; just; since; after.

Meaning 1) Noun + きり

When used following a noun, this means only~ or just~.

See examples 1~4.

Meaning 2) Verb (た form) + きり

When used following a verb in た form, this means since~ or after~.

See examples 5~8.

Example Sentences

1. 私は一人**きり**で暮らすのは嫌だ。
watashi wa hitori kiri de kurasu no ga iya da.
I don't want to live all alone.

2. 二人**つきり**で話をしたいです。
futari kkiri de hanashi o shitai desu.
I want to talk privately with you, just the two of us.

3. 彼女に会ったのは1回**きり**です。
kanojo ni atta no wa ikkai kiri desu.
I've only met her one time.
4. 今日は寒いから、Tシャツ一枚**きり**で外に出たら寒いよ。
kyou wa samui kara, t shatsu ichimai kiri de soto ni detara samui yo.
It's cold out today, so if you go out with just one t-shirt you're gonna be cold.
5. 彼女とは別れた**きり**、一度も会っていない。
kanojo to wa wakareta kiri, ichido mo atteinai.
I haven't met with her at all since we broke up.
6. その男の人は、森に入った**きり**、帰ってきませんでした。
sono otoko no hito wa, mori ni haitta kiri, kaette kimasen deshita.
That man hasn't come back since he entered the woods.
7. 大学時代のクラスメイトとは卒業した**きり**会っていない。
daigaku jidai no kurasumeito to wa sotsugyou shita kiri atteinai.
I haven't met my university classmates at all since we graduated.
8. 日本語は5年前に話した**きり**、全然使っていないから忘れちゃった。
nihongo wa 5 nen mae ni hanashita kiri, zenzen tsukatteinai kara wasure chatta.
I haven't spoke Japanese at all since 5 years ago and so I forgot it.

Practice writing your own sentences!

切る

きる

Meaning

to do something completely to the end

How To Use

Verb ます (stem form)

切る
切れる

Learn Japanese grammar: **切る** 【きる】 (kiru). Meaning: to do something completely to the end.

Change to 切れる (kireru) to express being able to completely do.

To say the opposite, use [切れない \(kirenai\)](#).

Example Sentences

1. どうしてそう言い**切れる**のですか。

doushite sou ii kireru no desu ka?

How can you say that?

2. 長い小説を2日間で読み**切った**。

nagai shousetsu o futsukakan de yomikitta.

I finished reading the long novel in two days.

3. お小遣いを使い**切ってしまった**。

okozukai o tsukaikitte shimatta.

I spent all my pocket money.

4. 今日はもう魚を全部売り**切れた**。
kyou wa mou sakana o zenbu uri kireta.
I've already sold all of the fish for today.

5. どんなに食べ物が多くても食べ**切れる**ぐらいお腹すいた。
donnani tabemono ga ookutemo tabe kireru gurai onaka suita.
I was so hungry that I could eat all the food, regardless of how much there may be.

6. 10キロを走り**切る**のはすごく大変なことだ。
juu kiro o hashiri kiru no wa sugoku taihen na koto da.
It's pretty tough to finish running 10 kilometers.

7. たくさんあった宿題のレポートを書き**切り**ました。
takusan atta shuukidai no repooto o kaki kirimashita.
I finished writing all of numerous reports I had for homework.

8. どんなことでも、全力でやり**切った**あとは、気分がいい。
donna koto demo, zenryoku de yari kitta ato wa, kibun ga ii.
No matter what task it may be, it always feel good after you finish giving it your all.

Practice writing your own sentences!

つけ

Meaning

a casual suffix to confirm something you are trying to remember

How To Use

Verb	つけ
Noun + (だ / だった)	
な-adjective + (だ / だった)	
い-adjective + かった	

Learn Japanese grammar: **つけ** (kke). Meaning: a casual suffix to confirm something you are trying to remember.

This is a particle used in conversational Japanese to indicate that the speaker is trying to remember something and ask for confirmation.

Example Sentences

1. 次のテストっていつ**だ**つけ？
tsugi no tesuto tte itsu dakke?
When is the next test again?
2. あなたの誕生日、いつ**だ**った**た**つけ？
anata no tanjoubi, itsu datta kke?
When was your birthday again?
3. どこに住んでいる**ん****だ**つけ？
doko ni sundeiru n dakke?
Where did you live again?

4. 自己紹介した**た**っけ？
jiko shoukai shita kke?
Have I already introduced myself?

5. 何の話をしていた**た**っけ？
nan no hanashi o shiteita kke?
What were we talking about again?

6. 誰**だ**っけ？
dare dakke?
Who were you again? (I can't seem to remember)

7. 東京へ行くのは、来週**だ**ったっけ？
toukyou e iku no wa, raishuu datta kke?
When were you going to Tokyo again, was it next week?

8. あの歌手の名前は**なん**と言いました**た**っけ？
ano kashu no namae wa nanto iimashita kke?
What was that singer's name again..?

Practice writing your own sentences!

込む

こむ

Meaning

to do something for a long time or to move something inside

How To Use

Verb ます (stem form)

込む
こむ

Learn Japanese grammar: **込む** 【こむ】 (komu). Meaning: to do something for a long time or to move something inside.

Meaning 1 – To move something inside (examples 1~5).

Meaning 2 – To do something for a long time (examples 6~9).

Example Sentences

1. この紙に必要な情報を書き込んでください。
kono kami ni hitsuyou na jouhou o kakikonde kudasai.
Please write the necessary information on this paper.

2. あなたの口座にお金を振り込んだよ。
anata no kouza ni okane o furikonda yo.
I transferred the money to your account.

3. すみません、この商品をどこに入れ込んだほうがいいですか。
sumimasen, kono shouhin o doko ni irekonda hou ga ii desu ka?
Sorry, where should I put this product?

4. クレジットカードで支払ったら、ここにカードを**差し込んで**ください。

kurejitto kaado de shiharattara, koko ni kaado o sashikonde kudasai.

If you will pay by credit card, insert your card here.

5. この薬の使い方は鼻から**吸い込む**ことです。

kono kusuri no tsukaikata wa hana kara suikomu koto desu.

This medicine is used by breathing it in through your nose.

6. 今日は1時間**走り込んだ**。

kyou wa ichi jikan hashiri konda.

Today I ran for 1 hour.

7. うっかり**話し込んで**しまった。

ukkari hanashi konde shimatta.

I carelessly got caught up in the story.

8. カレーはじっくり**煮込む**と味がもっと美味しい。

karee wa jikkuri nikomu to aji ga motto oishii desu yo.

Curry tastes better if it is simmered slowly.

9. 娘は東京大学に合格するために勉強に**打ち込んでいる**。

musume wa toukyou daigaku ni goukaku suru tame ni benkyou ni uchikonde iru.

In order to get into Tokyo University, my daughter is completely dedicating herself to her studies.

Practice writing your own sentences!

こそ

Meaning

for sure (emphasize preceding word);
precisely; definitely

How To Use

Noun	こそ
------	----

Learn Japanese grammar: **こそ** (koso). Meaning: for sure (emphasize preceding word); precisely; definitely.

This is a particle used to emphasize a word or phrase.

Example Sentences

1. これ**こそ**望むところです。
kore koso nozomu tokoro desu.
This is the very thing I want.

2. こちら**こそ**ありがとうございます。
kochira koso arigatou gozaimasu.
It is I that should be saying thank you.

3. 今年**こそ**JLPTに受かりたい。
kotoshi koso JLPT ni ukaritai.
This year I want to finally pass the JLPT.

4. これ**こそ**私がずっと探していたものです。
kore koso watashi ga zutto sagashiteita mono desu.
I've been searching forever for this!

5. 今度**こそ**試合に勝ちたいです。
kondo koso shiai ni kachitai desu.
This time for sure I want to win this match!

6. ゆっくりした方法**こそ**安全な方法だ。
yukkuri shita houhou koso anzen na houhou da.
The slow way is the safe way.

7. 愛情があるから**こそ**しかるんです。
aijou ga aru kara koso shikarundesu.
I scold you because I love you.

8. 健康**こそ**が、私の一番の財産だ。
kenkou koso ga, watashi no ichiban no zaisan da.
My health is my greatest asset.

9. 銀行はあなたのような方に**こそ**、お金をお貸ししたいんです。
ginkou wa anata no you na kata ni koso, okane o okashi shitain desu.
The bank wants to lend money to people just like you.

Practice writing your own sentences!

こと

Meaning

(must) do

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)	こと
Verb (ない form)	

Learn Japanese grammar: **こと** (koto). Meaning: (must) do.

This is used to make a general expression that one should or should not do something.

こと (koto) can also be used as a verb nominalizer for a completely different meaning. See N4 lesson for [こと \(koto\) verb nominalizer](#).

Example Sentences

1. 大声を出さないこと。
oogoe o dasanai koto.
Don't speak with a loud voice.

2. 晩ごはんの前にデザートを食べないこと。
bangohan no mae ni dezaato o tabenai koto.
No eating dessert before dinner.

3. お金を大切にすること。
okane o taisetsu ni suru koto.
Use your money wisely.

4. 休むときは、必ず学校に連絡すること。
yasumu toki wa, kanarazu gakkou ni renraku suru koto.
You must contact the school when you want to take a day off.

5. どうしても必要な場合以外には使わないこと。
doushitemo hitsuyou na baai igai ni wa tsukawanai koto.
It should not be used unless absolutely necessary.

6. 学校の規則を守ること。
gakkou no kisoku o mamoru koto.
You must follow school rules.

7. 勝手に実験室に入らないこと。
katteni jikkenshitsu ni hairanai koto.
Do not enter the laboratory without permission.

8. 授業中は携帯電話を使わないこと。
jugyou chuu wa keitai denwa o tsukawanai koto.
You may not use cellphones during class.

9. 現実を真っ直ぐ見ること。
genjitsu o massugu miru koto.
You need to face reality.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ことから

Meaning

from the fact that~

How To Use

Verb (casual)	ことから
Noun + である/だった	
な-adjective + である/だった	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **ことから** (koto kara). Meaning: from the fact that~.

Example Sentences

1. 道路が濡れている**ことから**、雨が降ったということが分かる。

dourou ga nurete iru koto kata, ame ga futta touiu koto ga wakaru.

Considering the ground is wet, I know that it must have rained.

2. 教室で席が隣だった**ことから**友人になった。

kyoushitsu de seki ga tonari datta koto kara yuujin ni natta.

We became good friends from the fact that our seats were right next to each other in the classroom.

3. 日本語能力試験のN3に合格していない**ことから**、彼は日本に行くことができない。

nihongo nouryoku shiken no N3 ni goukaku shiteinai koto kara, nihon ni iku koto ga dekinai.

From the fact that he hasn't passed the JLPT N3, he is not able to go to Japan.

4. 毛の色が白い**ことから**シロという名前がつけられる犬や猫は多い。
ke no iro ga shiroi koto kara shiro toiu namae ga tsukerareru inu ya neko wa ooi.
Many dogs are named "Shiro" (white) from the fact that their fur color is white.

5. この問題は緊急性が低い**ことから**、今まであまり注目されてこなかった。
kono mondai wa kinkyuusei ga hikui koto kara, ima made amari chuumoku sarete konakatta.
From the fact that this problem is of low urgency, it has not been given much attention until now.

6. ガラスが割れている**ことから**、どろぼうが家に入ったと分かりました。
garasu ga warete iru koto kara, dorobou ga ie ni haitta go wakarimashita.
Because the glass was broken, I knew that a burglar had entered the house.

7. メガネの形をしている**ことから**、その橋をメガネバシと呼びます。
megane no katachi o shite iru koto kara, sono hashi o meganebashi to yobimasu.
Because the bridge looks like the shape of glasses (megane), people call the bridge "Megane Bashi" (the glasses bridge).

8. 彼女は顔色が良い**ことから**、病気ではないと自分で判断したが、それが間違いであった。
kanojo wa kaoiro ga yoi koto kara, byouki dewa nai to jibun de handan shita ga, sore ga machigai de atta.
I assumed that she was not sick from the fact that her facial complexion looked good, but that was a mistake..

ことになっている

Meaning

to be expected to; to be scheduled to; it has been decided as a rule that

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)	ことになっている ことになっています
Verb (ない form)	
Noun + という	

Learn Japanese grammar: **ことになっている** (koto ni natteiru). Meaning: to be expected to; to be scheduled to; it has been decided as a rule that.

This is often used to explain set rules.

You can also use **ことになっています** (koto ni natteimasu) to be more formal.

Example Sentences

1. この図書館では2週間まで本が借りられる**ことになっています**。
kono toshokan dewa 2 shuukan made hon ga karirareru koto ni natte imasu.
At this library, you can borrow books for up to 2 weeks.
2. 日本では、車は左側を走る**ことになっている**。
nihon dewa, kuruma wa hidari gawa o hashiru koto ni natte iru.
In Japan, cars drive on the left side of the road.
3. 授業中は、携帯電話を使ってはいけない**ことになっている**。
juugyouchuu wa, keitai denwa o tsukattewa ikenai koto ni natte iru.
Cellphones are not allowed to be used during class.

4. 60点以上が合格ということになっている。
60 ten ijou ga goukaku toiu koto ni natte iru.
It has been decided that over 60 points is a passing score.
5. この部屋には、関係者以外入ってはいけないことになっている。
kono heya niwa, kankeisha igai haitte wa ikenai koto ni natte iru.
Only authorized personnel are allowed to enter this room.
6. 燃えるゴミは、毎週の月曜日と木曜日に捨てることになっています。
moeru gomi wa, maishuu no getsuyoubi to mokuyoubi ni suteru koto ni natte imasu.
Burnable garbage is to be thrown out every week on Mondays and Thursdays.
7. この会社では、毎朝、仕事の前にラジオ体操をすることになっている。
kono kaisha dewa, maiasa, shigoto no mae ni rajio taisou o suru koto ni natte iru.
At this company, it is to be expected that there will be "rajio taisou" (morning stretching) every morning before work.
8. 試験用紙は持ち帰ってはいけないことになっている。
shikenyoushi wa mochi kaettewa ikenai koto ni natte iru.
It has been decided that you cannot take your test papers home with you.
9. 休むときは学校に連絡しなければならないことになっています。
yasumu toki wa gakkou ni renraku shinakereba naranai koto ni natte imasu.
You must contact your school when you take a day off.
10. JLPTN2は90点以上が合格ということになっている。
JLPT N2 wa 90 ten ijou ga goukaku to iu koto ni natte iru.
To pass the JLPT N2, you need a score of 90 or higher.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ことはない

Meaning

there is no need to; (something) never happens; there is no possibility that~

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)	ことはない
------------------------	-------

Learn Japanese grammar: **ことはない** (koto wa nai). Meaning: there is no need to; (something) never happens; there is no possibility that~.

This is often used to help stop someone from worrying about something.

In spoken Japanese, the は (wa) will often be removed.

Example Sentences

1. 謝**る**ことは**ない**よ。
ayamaru koto wa nai yo.
There is no need for you to apologize
2. 明日のテストは簡単だから、心配**する**ことは**ない**よ。
ashita no tesuto wa kantan dakara, shinpai suru koto wa nai yo.
Tomorrow's test will be easy, so it's nothing to worry about.
3. 何も怖**がる**ことは**ない**。
nanimu kowagaru koto wa nai.
You have nothing to fear.

4. 時間は十分あるから急ぐ**ことはない**。

jikan wa juubun aru kara isogu koto wa nai.

There is plenty of time so there is no need to rush.

5. 自分を責める**ことはない**。

jibun o semeru koto wa nai.

There's no need to blame yourself..

6. ただの風邪ですから、心配する**ことはない**よ。

tada no kaze desu kara, shinpai suru koto wa nai yo.

It's just a basic cold, so there is no need to worry.

7. そんなにびっくりする**ことはない**でしょう。

sonna ni bikkuri suru koto wa nai deshou.

This shouldn't come as a surprise to you.

8. この本を最後まで読めば、失望する**ことはない**だろう。

kono hon o saigo made yomeba, shitsubou suru koto wa nai darou.

You won't be let down if you read this book all the way until the end.

9. 謝る**ことはない**よ。君が悪いわけじゃないんだもの。

ayamaru koto wa nai yo. kimi ga warui wake janai n da mono.

There's no need to apologize. You didn't do anything wrong.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ことは～が

Meaning

although; but

How To Use

Verb (casual)	ことは	same verb (casual)	が
い-adjective		same い-adjective	
な-adjective		same な-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **ことは～が** (koto wa~ga). Meaning: although; but.

Example Sentences

1. パーティーは行ける**ことは行けるが**、たぶん1時間くらい遅刻する。
paatii wa ikeru koto wa ikeru ga, tabun 1 jikan kurai chikoku suru.
I can go to the party, but I will probably be about 1 hour late.
2. N3の勉強をした**ことはしたが**、合格できるか自信がない。
N3 no benkyou o shita koto wa shita ga, goukaku dekiru ka jishin ga nai.
Although I studied for the JLPT N3, I don't have confidence I can pass..
3. 新しいゲームも面白い**ことは面白いが**、昔のゲームのほうが好きだ。
atarashii geemu mo omoshiroi koto wa omoshiroi ga, mukashi no geemu no hou ga suki da.
New games are still interesting, but I prefer older games.
4. 日本語は話せる**ことは話せるんですが**、日常会話しかできません。
nihongo wa hanaseru koto wa hanaserun desuga, nichijou kawa shika dekimasen.
I can speak Japanese, but can only do daily conversation stuff.

5. このレストランの食事はおいしい**ことはおいしいが**、値段が高すぎる。

kono resutoran no syokuji wa oishii koto wa oishii ga, nedan ga takasugiru.
Although the food in this restaurant is delicious, the prices are too high.

6. 彼女のことは好きな**ことは好きだが**、結婚したいほどではない。

kanojo no koto wa suki na koto wa suki da ga, kekkon shitai hodo dewanai.
Although I love her, it's not like I want to marry her.

7. このマンションの家賃が安い**ことは安いが**、交通の便がよくない。

yachin ga yasui koto wa yasui ga, koutsuu no ben ga yokunai.
This apartment has very cheap rent, but the transportation nearby is inconvenient.

8. この薬は効く**ことは効くが**、飲むと眠くなってしまう。

kono kusuri wa kiku koto wa kiku ga, nomu to nemuku natte shimau.
This medicine works, but I feel sleepy when I take it.

9. 携帯電話は便利な**ことは便利ですが**、なくてもいいと思っています。

keitai denwa wa benri na koto wa benri desu ga, nakutemo ii to omotte imasu.
Although cellphones are very convenient, I think things would be fine without them.

Practice writing your own sentences!

くらい・ぐらい

Meaning

approximately; about; around; to the extent

How To Use

Verb (casual form)	くらい ぐらい
Noun	
な-adjective + な	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **くらい / ぐらい** (kurai / gurai). Meaning: approximately; about; around; to the extent;

Both of these are interchangeable and there are two main ways that they can be used:

Meaning 1) Describing an approximate amount

Approximate a certain size or amount of something. For example, how much money, how many people, how big, etc... Let's look at a basic example:

今は100人**くらい**が部屋にいる。

ima wa hyaku nin kurai ga heya ni iru.

There are approximately 100 people in the room now.

Meaning 2) Assess or compare the quality/level of something

This grammar point can be used to compare two objects as being equal, for example saying that item [A] is of the same level as item [B].

Alternatively, it can also be used to say that something of a high or low / level.

Let's look at some examples:

Equal level

彼女が私と同じくらい背が高いんだ。

kanojo ga watashi to onaji kurai se ga takai n da.

My girlfriend is about the same height as me.

High level (praising) – NOTE for very high level items, you should use [程 \(hodo\)](#) instead.

カレーが大好き。毎日食べたいくらいだ。

karee ga daisuki. Mai nichi tabetai kurai da.

I love curry so much (high level) that I could eat it every day.

Low Level (disregard)

こんな簡単なことくらい、誰でもできる。

konna kantanna koto kurai, dare demo dekiru.

This task is so simple (low level), anybody could do it.

Example Sentences

1. どれくらい日本に住んでいますか？
dore kurai nihon ni sundeimasu ka?
How long have you been living in Japan?

2. どのくらい練習したんですか？
dono gurai renshuu shitan desu ka?
About how long did you practice?

3. 試験が難しくて、泣きたいくらいだ。
shiken ga muzukashikute, nakitai kurai da.
The test was so difficult, I felt like I wanted to cry.

4. お客様はどのぐらいますか？
okyaku sama wa dono gurai imasu ka?
About how many customers are there?

5. 家から駅まで自転車で20分ぐらいかかります。
ie kara eki made jitensha de nijuu pun gurai kakarimasu.
It takes about 20 minutes from my house to the station by bicycle.

6. 日本語どれくらい話せますか？
nihongo dore gurai hanasemasu ka?
How much Japanese can you speak?

7. どのくらい海外にいましたか？
dono kurai kaigai ni imashita ka?
About how long were you abroad?

8. 今日くらいは家族と過ごそう。
kyou kurai wa kazoku to sugosou.
Let's at least spend today together as a family.

Practice writing your own sentences!

くせに

Meaning

although~; despite the fact that~; even though~

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)	くせに
Noun + の	
な-adjective + な	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **くせに** (kuse ni). Meaning: although~; despite the fact that~; even though~.

This can also be used as [くせして](#) ([kuse shite](#)).

This is similar in meaning to [けど](#) ([kedo](#)) and [のに](#) ([noni](#)), but it expresses more emotion from the speaker and comes off stronger.

Example Sentences

1. 背が高いくせに早く走れない。
se ga takai kuse ni hayaku hashirenai.
Despite being tall, he cannot run fast.
2. 元気なくせに、病気のふりをしている。
genkina kuse ni, byouki no furi o shiteiru.
Although he is healthy, he is pretending to be sick.
3. 医者でもなくせに。
isha demo nai kuse ni.
You aren't even a doctor (so don't act like you are one).

4. 彼女はお金持ち**のくせに**ケチだ。
kanojo wa okane mochi no kuse ni kechi da.
Although she is rich, she is very frugal with her money.
5. 田中さんはお母さんが日本人**のくせに**、日本語が全然分からない。
tanaka san wa okaasan ga nihonjin no kuse ni, nihongo ga zenzen wakaranai.
Although Tanaka's mother is Japanese, he doesn't understand any Japanese.
6. 彼は男**のくせに**犬が怖いだ。
kare wa otoko no kuse ni inu ga kowai da.
Even though he is a man, he is scared of dogs..
7. 彼女は医者**のくせに**タバコを吸っている。
kare wa isha no kuse ni tabako o sutteiru.
Even though she is a doctor, she smokes cigarettes.
8. 子ども**のくせに**、生意気なことを言うな
kodomo no kuse ni, namaikina koto o iu na.
You're just a kid, don't get too cocky.
9. 彼は新人**のくせに**、態度が悪い。
kare wa shinjin no kuse ni, taido ga warui.
Although he's new, he has a pretty bad attitude.

Practice writing your own sentences!

まるで

Meaning

as if; as though; just like

How To Use

まるで	Verb (casual form) + よう
	Noun + のよう

Learn Japanese grammar: **まるで** (maru de). Meaning: as if; as though; just like.

Example Sentences

1. 合格した！**まるで夢のよう**だ。
goukaku shita! marude yume no you da.
I passed! It's like a dream!
2. **すごい！まるで魔法のよう**だ！
sugoi! maru de mayou no you da!
Amazing! It's just like magic!
3. あの女の方は、美しくて、優しくて、**まるで天使のよう**だ。
ano onna no hito wa, utsukushikute, yasashikute, marude tenshi no you da.
That lady is beautiful and kind like an angel.
4. 彼の日本語は**まるで日本人が話しているよう**に聞こえる。
kare no nihongo wa marude nihonjin ga hanashite iru you ni kikoeru.
His Japanese is so natural that he sounds like a native speaker.

5. 最近できたロボットは、**まるで**本物の人間の**ように**動きます。
saikin dekita robotto wa, marude honmono no ningen no youni ugoki masu.
Recently made robots move just like real humans.
6. あの二人は**まるで**兄弟の**ように**よく似ている。
ano futari wa marude kyoudai no youni yoku niteiru.
Those two look so much alike that they could be twins.
7. この湖は水がきれいで、**まるで**透明なガラスの**ようだ**。
kono mizuumi wa mizu ga kirei de, marude toumei na garasu no you da.
This lake's water is so pure that it looks like transparent glass.
8. 壊れた車を修理してもらったら、**まるで**新車の**よう**になりました。
kowareta kuruma o shuuri shite morattara, marude shinsha no youni narimashita.
I fixed my broken car, and now it's as if it's brand new.

Practice writing your own sentences!

まさか

Meaning

there's no way; that's impossible; you must
be joking

How To Use

まさか	Negative clause
-----	-----------------

Learn Japanese grammar: **まさか** (masaka). Meaning: there's no way; that's impossible; you must be joking.

Example Sentences

1. **まさか**そうなるとは思わなかった。

masaka sou naru to wa omowanakatta.

That's the last thing I expected.

2. 僕は**まさか**そんなことはできないよ。

boku wa masaka sonna koto wa dekinai yo.

I could never do such a thing.

3. 私は**まさか**ここで彼に会えるとは思わなかった。

watashi wa masaka koko de kare ni aeru to wa omowana katta.

I never thought that I could see him here.

4. **まさか**カギをなくしたのではないでしょうね！

masaka kagi o nakushita no dewa nai deshou ne.

You surely haven't lost the key!

5. **まさか**彼女がそんなことを言ったとは思えない。
masaka kanojo ga sonna koto o itta to wa omoenai.
She could not possibly of said such a thing.
6. **まさか**あれは私たちの探している家じゃないだろう。
masaka are wa watashi tachi no sagashite iru ie janai darou.
Surely that wouldn't be the house we're looking for.
7. **まさか**そんなことが自分の身の回りで起きようとは想像もしていなかった。
masaka sonna koto ga jibun no mi no mawari de okiyō to wa souzou shite inakatta.
I had never imagined such a thing could happen so close to home.
8. **まさか**、彼女があんな大発見をするなんて、誰も考えていなかった。
masaka, kanojo ga anna daihakken o suru nan te, dare mo kangaete inakatta.
This can't be true, no one thought that she would make such a big breakthrough.
9. **まさか**僕を疑ってるんじゃないだろうね。ケーキを食べたのは僕じゃないよ。
masaka boku o utagatte run janai darou ne. keeki o tabeta no wa boku janai yo.
There's no way you're doubting me? I'm not the one who ate the cake!

Practice writing your own sentences!

めったに～ない

Meaning

hardly; rarely; seldom

How To Use

めったに	Verb (ない form)
Noun + は	めったにない

Learn Japanese grammar: 滅多に～ない 【めったに～ない】 (metta ni~nai). Meaning: hardly; rarely; seldom.

Both the kanji and hiragana versions are commonly used.

Example Sentences

1. 彼はめったに本を読まない。
kare wa metta ni hon o yomanai.
He rarely reads books.

2. 彼女はめったに遊びに来ない。
kanojo wa metta ni asobi ni konai.
She rarely comes to see me.

3. 彼はめったに泣かない。
kare wa metta ni nakanai.
He rarely cries.

4. このところでは滅多に雪が降りません。
kono tokoro dewa metta ni yuki ga furimasen.
It rarely snows in this area.

5. 忙しくて**滅多**に休みが取れない。
isogashi kute mettani yasumi ga torenai.
I'm so busy that I can hardly take time off work.
6. 彼女は週末に出勤することは**滅多**にない。
kanojo wa shuumatsu ni shukkin suru koto wa metta ni nai.
She seldom works weekends.
7. **滅多**に褒めない先生に褒められて嬉しい。
mettani homenai sensei ni homerarete ureshii.
I feel so happy to be praised by the teacher who seldom praises anyone.
8. こんなチャンスは**滅多**にないよ。
konna chansu wa metta ni nai yo.
You won't have a second chance like this.

Practice writing your own sentences!

も～ば～も

Meaning

and; also; as well; either/or; neither/nor

How To Use

Noun-1 + も	Verb (ば form)	Noun-2 + も
	Noun + なら	
	な-adj + なら	
	い-adj + いければ	

Learn Japanese grammar: **も～ば～も** (mo~ba~mo). Meaning: and; also; as well; either/or; neither/nor.

This is used to show both [A] and [B] exist together.

It can be used with either:

- 2 positive points.
- 2 negative points.
- 1 positive and 1 negative point.

Example Sentences

1. 本を読むのが好きな人**も**いれば、嫌いな人**も**います。
hon o yomu no ga sukina hito mo ireba, kiraina hito mo imasu.
If there are people who like to read books, there will also be people who dislike it.

2. 学生の態度**も**わる**ければ**教師の態度**も**わるい。
gakusei no taido mo warukereba kyoushi no taido mo warui.
If the student's attitude is bad, then the teacher's attitude will also be bad.

3. 人生は楽しいこと**もあれば**、苦しいこと**もある**。

jinsei wa tanoshii koto mo areba, kurushii koto mo aru.

In life, there are both ups and downs.

4. 彼は日本語**も**できれば英語**も**できる。

kare wa nihongo mo dekireba eigo mo dekiru.

He can speak both English and Japanese.

5. あのメキシコ料理屋の食べ物は、値段**も安ければ**味**も**いいです。

ano mekishiko ryouriya no tabemono wa, nedan mo yasui kereba aji mo ii desu.

That Mexican restaurant has cheap prices and also the food tastes good.

6. 私の彼氏はタバコ**も**吸わなければ、お酒**も**飲まない。

watashi no kareshi wa tabako mo suwana kereba, osake mo nomanai.

My boyfriend neither smokes nor drinks.

7. どこかへ旅行に行きたいけど、時間**もなければ**、お金**も**ない。

doko ka e ryokou ni ikitai kedo, jikan mo nakereba, okane mo nai.

I want to go travelling somewhere, but I have neither time nor money.

8. このバッグは値段**も手頃なら**、デザイン**も**かわいくてすぐ買ってしまった。

kono baggu wa nedan mo tegoro nara, dezain mo kawaikute sugu katte shimatta.

This bag has reasonable price and good design so I bought it right away.

9. 父はお酒**も**飲めばタバコ**も**吸うので、健康が心配だ。

chichi wa osake mo nomeba tabako mo suu node, kenkou ga shinpai da.

My father not only drinks wine but also smokes. I'm really worried about his health.

もしかしたら

Meaning

perhaps; maybe; perchance; by any chance

How To Use

もしかしたら
もしかすると

phrase + かもしれない

Learn Japanese grammar: **もしかしたら** (moshika shitara) & **もしかすると** (moshika suru to).

Meaning: perhaps; maybe; perchance; by any chance.

This is mostly used in combination with [かもしれない](#) (kamo shirenai).

Example Sentences

1. **もしかしたら、明日行けないかもしれない。**

moshika shitara, ashita ikenai kamo shirenai.

I might not be able to come tomorrow.

2. **もしかしたら病気かもしれない。**

moshika shitara byouki kamoshirenai.

I might be sick.

3. **もしかしたら彼は気が変わるかもしれません。**

moshika shitara kare wa ki ga kawaru kamoshire masen.

He might change his mind.

4. **もしかすると彼の話はうそかもしれない。**

moshika suruto kare no hanashi wa uso kamo shirenai.

It's possible his story may be a lie.

5. **もしかするとあそこに座っている人は有名な人かもしれない。**
moshika suruto asoko ni suwatte iru hito wa yuumei na hito kamo shirenai.
That person sitting there could be a celebrity.

6. **もしかしたら彼は会社をやめたかもしれない。**
moshika shitara kare wa kaisha o yameta kamoshirenai.
Perhaps he has quit his job.

7. **もしかしたら今日彼女に会えるかもしれない。**
moshika shitara kyou kanojo ni aeru kamoshirenai.
I might be able to meet her today.

8. **もしかすると、それは偽物かもしれない。**
moshika suruto, sore wa nisemono kamo shirenai.
That might be a fake.

Practice writing your own sentences!

もしも～たら

Meaning

if; in the case; supposing~

How To Use

もしも

Verb (た form) + ら

Learn Japanese grammar: **もしも～たら** (moshimo~tara). Meaning: if; in the case; supposing~.

Example Sentences

- もしも**明日は晴れたらピクニックに行きましょう。
moshimo ashita wa haretara pikunikku ni ikimashou.
If it's sunny tomorrow, let's go out for a picnic.
- もしも**日本に行けたら、大阪の友達に会いたいです。
moshimo nihon ni iketara, oosaka no tomodachi ni aitai desu.
If I could go to Japan, I would like to meet my friends in Osaka.
- もしも**試験を受けたら、合格したいです。
moshimo shiken o uketara, goukaku shitai desu.
In the case that I take the exam, I would like to pass.
- もしも**地震が起きたら、この家は丈夫だから倒れない。
moshimo jishin ga okitara, kono ie wa joubu da kara taorenai.
In the case that an earthquake happens, this house is strong and will not collapse.

5. **もしも**日本へ留学しなかつたら、今ごろは結婚しているかもしれない。

moshimo nihon e ryuugaku shinakattara, imagoro wa kekkon shite iru kamo shirenai.
If I hadn't gone to study abroad in Japan, I might have been married by now.

6. **もしも**時間があつたら、ダンスを習いたいです。

moshimo jikan ga attara, dansu o naritai desu.
If I had the time, I would like to learn to dance.

7. **もしも**私が本当のことを話したら、彼は怒るだろう。

moshimo watashi ga hontou no koto o hanashi tara, kare wa okoru darou.
If I tell the truth, he will get angry.

8. **もしも**願いが1つだけ叶うとしたら、どんな願い事をしますか。

moshimo negai ga hitotsu dake kanau to shitara, donna negaigoto o shimasu ka.
If you could have any 1 wish granted, what would you wish for?

Practice writing your own sentences!

向け

むけ

Meaning

intended for; aimed at~

How To Use

Noun	向け むけ
------	----------

Learn Japanese grammar: **向け** 【むけ】 (muke). Meaning: intended for; aimed at~.

Example Sentences

1. 初心者**向け**のコースがありますか。
shoshinsha muke no koosu ga arimasu ka.
Do you have a course for beginners?
2. この映画は子供**向け**なので、大人は見てもつまらない。
kono eiga wa kodomo muke nano de, otona wa mitemo tsumaranai.
That movie is targeted for children, so it will be boring for adults who watch it.
3. この家は、部屋が多くて、ファミリー**向け**だ。
kono ie wa, heya ga ookute, famirii muke da.
This house has a lot of rooms and is targeted towards families.
4. 最近、男性**向け**の料理教室が人気だ。
saikin wa dansei muke no ryouri kyoushitsu ga ninki da.
Lately, cooking classes for men are popular.

5. ピアノ初心者**向け**のいい曲を知りませんか。
piano shoshinsha muke no ii kyoku o shiri masen ka?
Do you know any good songs suitable for beginner piano players?

6. 子供**向け**の絵本コーナーは、13番の棚にあります。
kodomo muke no ehon koonaa wa, 13 ban no tana ni arimasu.
The children's picture book corner is at shelf number 13.

7. それは初心者**向け**の教科書です。
Sore wa shoshinsha muke no kyoukasha desu.
That is a textbook aimed for beginners.

8. これは留学生**向け**に書かれた本です。
Kore wa ryuugakusei muke ni kakareta hon desu .
This book was written for study abroad students.

Practice writing your own sentences!

向き

むき

Meaning

suitable for~

How To Use

Noun	向き むき
------	----------

Learn Japanese grammar: **向き** 【むき】 (muki). Meaning: suitable for~.

Example Sentences

1. この本は初心者**向き**である。
kono hon wa shoshinsha muki de aru.
This book is suitable for beginners.
2. その映画は子供**向き**だ。
kono eiga wa kodomo muki da.
This movie is suitable for children.
3. このスキー場は初心者**向き**です。
kono sukii jou wa shoshinsha muki desu.
This ski resort is suitable for beginners.
4. このプレゼントは10歳の女の子**向き**だ。
kono purezento wa 10 sai no onna no ko muki da.
This present is suitable for a 10 year old girl.

5. 若い女性**向き**の小説を書いています。

wakai josei muki no shousetsu o kaiteimasu.

I'm writing a short novel for young women.

6. こういう本は若い読者**向き**ではない。

kouiu hon wa wakai dokusha uki dewa nai.

These kinds of books are not suitable for young readers.

7. この食堂にはランチは安くて量が多く、学生**向き**だ。

kono shokudou ni wa ranchi wa yasuku te ryou ga ooku, gakusei muki da.

This cafeteria's lunch is suitable for students as it is cheap with large portions.

8. 彼は青少年**向き**の本をたくさん持っている。

kare wa seishounen muki no hon o takusan motteiru.

He has a lot of books made for young people.

Practice writing your own sentences!

むしろ

Meaning

rather; instead; better

How To Use

むしろ	phrase
-----	--------

Learn Japanese grammar: **むしろ** (mushiro). Meaning: rather; instead; better.

Example Sentences

1. 私は**むしろ**一人で行きたい。
watashi wa mushiro hitori de ikitai.
I would rather go alone.

2. 私は**むしろ**電車で行くだろう。
watashi wa mushiro densha de iku darou.
I would likely rather go by train.

3. この商品は、女性をターゲットに作られたが、実際は、**むしろ**男性に人気があるようだ。
kono shouhin wa, jousei o tagetto ni tsukurareta ga, jissai wa, mushiro dansei ni ninki ga aru youda.
This product was made targeting women, but it actually seems to be more popular with men.

4. 遅くまで残業するより、**むしろ**早く帰ってしっかり頭と体を休んだほうが、効率がいい。

osoku made zangyou suru yori, mushiro hayaku kaette shikkari atama to karada o yasunda hou ga kouritsu ga ii.

Rather than working late with overtime, it's more efficient to head home early and rest ones mind and body.

5. 彼はいつも優しくないから、急に優しくなるとうれしいというより、**むしろ**こわい。

kare wa itsumo yasashikunai kara, kyuu ni yasashiku naru to ureshii toiu yori, mushiro kowai.

He's normally not nice so when he suddenly become nice, rather than feeling happy, I was more so scared.

6. 自由な考え方が必要とされる仕事は、大人より**むしろ**小さい子供の方が得意かもしれません。

jiyuu na kangae kata ga hitsuyou to sareru shigoto wa, otona yori mushiro chiisai kodomo no hou ga tokui kamo shiremasen.

For a job that requires more freedom of thought a small child might be more suited than an adult.

7. 観光客向けの商品より、**むしろ**地元の方がよく買う物の方が、お土産にはお勧めです。

kankoukyaku muke no shouhin yori, mushiro jimoto no hito ga yoku kaumono no hou ga, omiyage niwa osusume desu.

Rather than an item targeted towards tourist, something that locals often buy would be a better souvenir.

ながらも

Meaning

but; although; despite

How To Use

Verb ます (stem form)	ながら (も)
Verb (て form) + い	
Noun	
な-adjective	
い-adjective + い	

Learn Japanese grammar: **ながらも** (nagara mo). Meaning: but; although; despite.

- The も at the end is optional and is often just used as ながら (nagara)
 - Be careful to not confuse this with [ながら \(nagara\)](#), which has a separate meaning.

Example Sentences

1. 狭い**ながらも**、このマンションは大好きだ。

semai nagara mo, kono manshon wa daisuki da.

Despite it being small, I love this apartment.

2. 残念**ながらも**、今日のイベントに行けません。

zannen nagara mo, kyou no ibento ni ikemasen.

Unfortunately, I will not be able to go to today's event.

3. ちは貧しい**ながらも**、家族の仲がいいし、幸せだ。

uchi wa mazushii nagara mo, kazoku no naka ga ii shi, shiawase da.

Even though my family is poor, we get along well and are happy.

4. アナちゃんは子ども**ながらも**、いろんなことを知っている。
ana chan wa kodomo nagara mo, ironna koto o shitteiru.
Although Anna-chan is just a child, she knows quite a lot of various things.
5. 彼女はダイエットすると言**ていながらも**、今日もアイスを食べている。
kanojo wa daietto suru to ittei nagara, kyou mo aisu o tabetteiru.
She says she's going to diet, but she's eating ice cream again today.
6. 悪いことだと知**ていながら**、彼女は平気で嘘をつく。
warui koto dato shittei nagara, kanojo wa heiki de uso o tsuku.
Despite knowing what she's doing is wrong, she just plain lied about it.
7. 彼の言葉は厳**しいながらも**温かい。
kare no kotoba wa kibishii nagara mo atatakai.
His words are strict but kind.
8. 彼は少**ないながらも**持ち合わせていた金を全部私にくれた。
kare wa sukunai nagara mo mochiawasete ita kane o zenbu watashi ni kureta.
He gave me what little money he had on him.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ないことはない

Meaning

can do~; is not impossible to~

How To Use

Verb (ない form)	ことはない
Noun + ではない/じゃない	
な-adjective + ではない/じゃない	
い-adjective + くない	

Learn Japanese grammar: **ないことはない** (nai koto wa nai). Meaning: can do~; is not impossible.

This may imply that something is not impossible, but may require some level of work or effort to do.

Example Sentences

- 走れば間に合わない**ことはない**よ。急ごう！
hashireba ma ni awanai koto wa nai yo. Isogou!
We can still make it if we run. Let's hurry up!
- 嬉しくない**ことはない**が、1位が良かった。
ureshikunai koto wa nai ga, 1 i ga yokatta.
It's not that I'm not happy, but I would have liked to of been 1st place.
- 車を運転できない**ことはない**んですが、ほとんどしません。
kuruma o unten dekinai koto wa nain desuga, hotondo shimasen.
It's not that I can't drive, I just don't do it very often.

4. 鶏肉は、食べ**ないこと**はないですが、あまり好きではありません。
toriniku wa, tabenai koto wa nai desuga, amari suki dewa arimasen.
It's not that I don't eat chicken, I just don't like it that much.

5. **できないこともない**ですけど、少し時間をいただきたいです。
dekinai koto mo nai desu kedo, sukoshi jikan o itadakitai desu.
It's not that I can't do it, but I would like to have some more time.

6. 私も留学したことがありますから、あなたの苦勞が分**からないこと**は
ありません。
watashi mo ryuugaku shita kogo ga arimasu kara, anata no kurou ga wakaranai koto
wa arimasen.
I have studied abroad so I can understand what you're going through.

7. これは美味**しくないこと**はないですけど、家の近くのラーメン店の方が
安くて美味しいです。
kore wa oishikunai koto wa nai desu kedo, ie no chikaku no raamenten nohou ga
yasukute oishii desu.
It's not that this isn't delicious, but the ramen shop near my home is cheaper and
tastier.

8. 食べられ**ないこと**はないけど、賞味期限が切れているのでやめた方が
いいと思うよ。
taberarenai koto wa nai kedo, shoumi kigen ga kirete iru node yameta hou ga ii to
omou yo.
It's not that we can't eat it, but it's passed the expiration date so we probably
shouldn't..

Practice writing your own sentences!

ないと

Meaning

must do; unless/if you don't~

How To Use

Verb (ない form)	と
Noun + でない / じゃない	
な-adjective + でない / じゃない	
い-adjective + くない	

Learn Japanese grammar: **ないと** (naito). Meaning: must do; unless/if you don't~.

Meaning 1 – must do

This is the shortened version of [ないといけない](#) (naito ikenai).

See examples 1~3.

Meaning 2 – unless / if you don't do~

Unless/if you don't do (action), something bad will happen.

See examples 4~8.

Example Sentences

1. もう行かないと...
mou ikanai to.
I have to go now...

2. 宿題をやらないと。

shukudai o yaranai to.

I have to do my homework.

3. もう暗くなって、帰らないと。

mou kuraku natte, kaeranai to.

It's already gotten dark, I need to head home.

4. 早くしないと間に合わないよ。

hayaku shinai to maniawanai yo.

If you don't hurry, you won't make it in time.

5. 早く寝ないと、明日起きられないよ。

hayaku nenai to, ashita okirarenai yo.

If you don't go to bed early, you won't be able to get up tomorrow.

6. この値段より安くないと買わない。

kono nedan yori yasuku nai to kawanai.

I won't buy it unless it is cheaper than this price.

7. JLPT先生でないと日本語を勉強しません。

JLPT sensei denai to nihongo o benkyou shimasen.

I will not study Japanese unless my teacher is JLPT Sensei.

8. この機会を取らないと他人に取られますよ。

kono kikai o toranai to tanin ni toraremasu yo.

If you don't seize this opportunity, it will be taken by someone else.

Practice writing your own sentences!

なかなか

Meaning

quite~; pretty~; rather~; just not ~

How To Use

なかなか	Noun
	Adjective
	Verb

Learn Japanese grammar: **なかなか** (nakanaka). Meaning: quite~; pretty~; rather~; just not ~.

Usage 1) なかなか + Noun / Adjective

When **なかなか** is used with a noun or adjective, the speaker expresses a sense of unexpectedness or surprise.

Usage 2) なかなか + Verb

When **なかなか** is used with a negative verb, it implies that the speaker has attempted to do something, but it is unable to do it.

For more information about this usage, see JLPT N4 lesson [なかなか～ない \(nakanaka~nai\)](#).

Example Sentences

1. **なかなか面白そうです。**
nakanaka omoshiro sou desu.
That sounds quite interesting.

2. 彼は**なかなか**本を読む。
kare wa nakanaka hon o yomu.
He reads quite a lot of books.

3. この料理は**なかなか**美味しいですね。
kono ryouri wa nakanaka oishii desu ne.
This food is quite good.

4. 彼らは**なかなか**手ごわい相手ですね。
karera wa nakanaka tegowai aite desu ne.
They are pretty tough opponents.

5. **なかなか**のドレスですね。君にとっても似合うと思うよ。
nakanaka no doresu desu ne. kimi ni totemo niau to omou yo.
It's quite a nice dress, I think it suits you well.

6. 車のエンジンが**なかなか**かからない。
kuruma no enjin ga nakanaka kakaranai.
I can't seem to get the car to start.

7. バスを待つだけなのに**なかなか**時間がかかりそうです。
basu o matsu dake nano ni nakanaka jikan ga kakari sou desu.
I am just waiting for the bus, but it seems like it's going to take quite some time..

8. もう来るはずなんですが、**なかなか**バスが来ませんね。
mou kuru hazu nan desu ga, nakanaka basu ga kimasen ne.
It should have arrived already, but the bus doesn't seem to be coming.

Practice writing your own sentences!

なんか・なんて・など

Meaning

give examples; show modesty; make light of~

How To Use

Noun	なんか なんて など
------	------------------

Learn Japanese grammar: **なんか** (nanka), **なんて** (nante), **など** (nado). Meaning: give examples; show modesty; make light of~.

This used to either:

1. give examples (see examples 1~2).
2. show modesty (see examples 3~4).
3. make light of; belittling something (see examples 5~8).

How are **なんか・なんて・など** different?

- **なんか** -> nanka = informal (used in spoken Japanese).
- **なんて** -> nante = less formal (used in spoken Japanese).
- **など** -> nado = more formal (mostly used in written Japanese).

Example Sentences

1. 試験も近いし、テレビ**など**見ている暇はない。
shiken mo chikai shi, terebi nado miteiru hima wa nai.
Exams are close and I don't have time to do things like watch TV.

2. 中国語やスペイン語**など**、仕事で役に立ちそうな外国語を勉強したいです。

chuugokugo ya supeingo nado, shigoto ni yaku ni tachi sou na gaikokugo o benkyou shitai desu.

I want to study foreign languages that would be useful for work, like Chinese or Spanish.

3. 彼は私**なんか**よりすごい人だよ。

kare wa watashi nanka yori sugoi hito da yo.

He is a much better man than I am.

4. 彼は私**など**には目もくれようとしないうだろう。

kare wa watashi nado ni me mo kureyou to shinai darou.

He would never bother to notice (someone like) me.

5. カラオケ**なんか**行きたくない

karaoke nanka ikitakunai

I don't really want to go to karaoke..

6. 納豆**なんて**嫌いだ。

nattou nannte kirai da.

I really hate natto (Japanese fermented soybean)

7. お前の話**なんか**誰が信じるもんか。

omae no hanashi nanka dare ga shinjiru mon ka.

Who's going to believe you're story?

8. 幽霊**なんか**いるもんか。

yuurei nanka iru mon ka.

How could anyone believe in ghosts!

Practice writing your own sentences!

直す

なおす

Meaning

to do something again; to do over

How To Use

Verb **ます** (stem form)

直す
なおす

Learn Japanese grammar: **直す** 【なおす】 (naosu). Meaning: to do something again.

直す (naosu) means to fix. Adding this after a verb in stem form expresses doing something again in order to fix something.

Example Sentences

1. この作文はミスが多いから、**書き直した**ほうがいいよ。

kono sakubun wa misu ga ooi kara, kakinaoshita hou ga ii yo.

This essay has a lot of mistakes, so you should do a rewrite.

2. 彼に電話を**掛け直す**ようお願いしてもらえますか。

kare ni denwa o kake naosu you ni onegai shite moraemasu ka.

Could you ask him to call me back?

3. 私はその仕事を**やり直す**ことになる。

watashi wa sono shigoto o yarinaosu koto ni naru.

I ended up having to do that job over again.

4. 家が古くなってきたので、**建て直そう**と思っています。
ie ga furukute kita node, tatenaosou to omotte imasu.
This house is starting to get old, so I am thinking to have it rebuilt.

5. あなたはその方法を分かりやすく**書き直す**べきです。
anata wa sono houhou o wakari yasuku kakinaosu beki desu.
You should rewrite that methodology so that it is easier to understand.

6. 彼は人生をもう一度**やり直す**決心をした。
kare wa jinsei o mou ichido yarinaosu kesshin o shita.
He decided to start his life over again.

7. その提案はもう一度**見直して**ください。
sono teian wa mou ichido minaoshite kudasai.
Please review your proposal one more time.

8. 転職を考えていたが、先輩の話を聞いて、**考え直す**ことにした。
tenshoku o kangaete ita ga, senpai no hanashi o kiite, kangaenaosu koto ni shita.
I was thinking about changing jobs, but after listening to my senior, I decided to reconsider.

Practice writing your own sentences!

なるべく

Meaning

as much as possible

How To Use

なるべく	action
------	--------

Learn Japanese grammar: **なるべく** (naru beku). Meaning: as much as possible.

Example Sentences

1. **なるべく**気をつけてください。

naru beku ki o tsukete kudasai.

Be as careful as you can!

2. **なるべく**運動すべきです。

naru beku undou subeki desu.

You should exercise as much as possible.

3. ミーティングは、**なるべく**早い時間に初めてもらいたいです。

miitingu wa, naru beku hayai jikan ni hajimete moraitai desu.

I'd like to start the meeting as early as possible.

4. 寝る前には**なるべく**ストレッチをしてから、寝るようにしましょう。

neru mae niwa naru beku sutorecchi o shite kara, neru youni shimashou.

Let's try to stretch before going to bed as much as possible.

5. うちのアパートは壁が薄いから、夜は**なるべく**大きい音を出さないようにしています。
- uchi no apaato wa kabe ga usui kara, yoru wa naru beku ookii oto o dasanai youni shite imasu.
- The walls in my apartment are thin so I do my best to not make any loud noise.
6. もともと声が小さいので、プレゼンのときは、**なるべく**大きい声で話すようにしている。
- motomoto koe ga chiisai node, purezen no toki wa, naru beku ookii koe de hanasu youni shiteiru.
- My voice is naturally quiet, so during my presentation I try to speak with a loud voice as much as I can..
7. 貯金するために、**なるべく**外食をしないようにしています。
- choukin suru tame ni, naru beku gaishoku o shinai youni shite imasu.
- In order to save money, I'm doing my best to not eat out.
8. 資源を大切にするために、**なるべく**レジ袋はもらわないようにしている。
- shigen o taisetsu ni suru tame ni, narubeku rejifukuro wa morawanai you ni shite iru.
- In order to be careful with our resources, as much as possible I don't take plastic bags from the register.
9. 今日は暑くて日差しが強いので、**なるべく**屋内で過ごした方がいいですよ。
- kyou wa atsukute hizashi ga tsuyoi node, narubeku okunai de sugoshita hou ga iidesu yo.
- Today is hot and the sun rays are very strong, so it's best to stay inside as much as possible.

Practice writing your own sentences!

なぜなら

Meaning

because; the reason is; if you want to know why

How To Use

Result	なぜなら (ば)	reason
--------	----------	--------

Learn Japanese grammar: **なぜなら** (nazenara). Meaning: because; the reason is; if you want to know why.

This is usually only used in formal situations.

There are a few different variations, including:

- なぜならば (naze naraba)
- なぜかというと (naze ka to iu to)
- どうしてかというと (doushite ka to iu to)

Example Sentences

1. **なぜかというと**、私は本が好きだからです。
naze ka to iu to, watashi wa hon ga suki dakara desu.
The reason is because I like books.

2. **なぜなら**彼は病気だったからです。
nazenara kare wa byouki datta kara desu.
The reason is because he was sick.

3. 買いたいけど買えません。**なぜならば**お金がないからです。

kaitai kedo kaemasen. naze naraba okane ga nai kara desu.

I want't to buy it, but I cannot. The reason is because I have no money.

4. 学校を変えた。**なぜなら**、サッカー部がなかったからだ。

gakkou o kaeta. nazenara, sakkaa bu ga nakatta kara desu.

I changed schools because there was no soccer club at my old school.

5. 来月、アメリカに帰る予定です。**なぜなら**、妹の結婚式に出席するからです。

raigetsu, kuni ni kaeru yotei desu. nazenara, imouto no kekkon shiki ni shusseki suru kara desu.

Next month I am going back to America because I will be attending my younger sister's wedding.

6. 仕事を辞めたくても辞められません。**なぜなら**、借金があるからです。

shigoto o yametakutemo yameraremasenn. naze nara, shakin ga aru kara desu.

Even if I wanted to, I cannot quit my job because I have debts to pay.

7. 私は獣医になりたい。**なぜなら**私は動物が大好きだからです。

watashi wa juui ni naritai. nazenara watashi wa doubutsu ga daisuki dakara desu.

I want to become a veterinarian because I love animals.

8. 私は数学が好きです、**なぜなら**数学は最も得意な科目だからです。

watashi wa suugaku ga suki desu, nazenara suugaku wa mottomo tokui na kamoku dakara desu.

I like math because it is my best subject.

Practice writing your own sentences!

んだって

Meaning

I hear that; heard that~

How To Use

Verb (casual)	んだって んですって
Noun + な	
な-adjective + な	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **んだって** (ndatte). Meaning: I hear that; heard that~.

This is a quoting particle often used in casual conversation. It can be used to express things that you heard.

Sometimes the ん (n) may be dropped to just be だって (datte), but be careful to not confuse this with the N2 grammar for [だって \(datte\)](#) meaning but; after all; even; too.

Example Sentences

1. 彼、彼女ができた**んだって**。

kare, kanojo ga dekita ndatte.

I heard he got a girlfriend.

2. 知らない**んだって**。

shiranai nda tte.

They said that they did not know.

3. クリスさんがJLPTのN2合格した**んだって**。

kurisu san ga JLPT no N2 goukaku shita nda tte.

I heard that Chris passed the JLPT N2!

4. 妹が結婚している**んだって**。

imouto ga kekkon shiteiru ndatte.

I heard that my sister is going to get married.

5. この店のカレー、美味しい**んだって**。

kono mise no karee, oishii ndatte.

I heard that this restaurant has good curry.

6. 聞いた？トムさんは卒業したら国に帰る**んだって**。

kiita? tomu san wa sotsugyou shitara kuni ni kaeru datte.

Did you hear? Tom is heading back to his home country after graduation.

7. 明日はめちゃくちゃ寒くなる**んだって**。出かける時に上着を着てね。

ashita wa mechakucha samuku narun datte. dekakeru toki ni uwagi o kite ne.

I heard tomorrow is going to get much worse. Make sure to wear a jacket when you go out.

8. あの二人は来月結婚する**だって**。付き合うのは1ヶ月にも経ってないのに、早いんですね！

ano futari wa raigetsu kekkon suru datte. tsukiau nowa ikkagetsu nimo tattenai, hayai desu ne!

I hear those 2 are getting married next month. They've only been dating for 1 month, that's really fast!

9. 試験の範囲は、教科書の100ページから150ページまで**なんですって**。

shiken no hani wa, kyokasho no hyaku peeji kara hyaku go juu peeji made nan desu tte.

I heard that the test will cover from page 100 until page 150.

Practice writing your own sentences!

に違いない

にちがいない

Meaning

I'm sure/ certain; no doubt that

How To Use

Verb (casual form)	に違いない
Noun	
な-adjective	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **に違いない** 【にちがいない】 (ni chigai nai). Meaning: I'm sure/ certain; no doubt that.

Example Sentences

1. それは痛い**に違いない**。

sore wa itai ni chigai nai.

I bet that hurts.

2. 彼はまだ寝ている**に違いない**。

kare wa mada neteiru ni chigai nai.

I'm sure he's still sleeping.

3. トムさんは車を7台も持っているから、お金持ち**に違いない**。

tomu san wa kuruma o 7 dai mo motte iru kara, o kanemochi ni chigai nai.

Tom has 7 cars, so there's no doubt he's rich.

4. あのレストランはいつも人が多いから、人気がある**に違いない**。

ano resutoran wa itsumo hito ga ooi kara, ninki ga aru ni chigainai.

That restaurant is always full of people so it's definitely a popular place.

5. リサさんは3年も料理教室に通っているから、彼女の料理はきっと美味しい**に違いない**。

risa san wa 3 nen mo ryouri kyoushitsu ni kayotte iru kara, kanojo no ryouri wa kitto oishii ni chigainai.

Lisa has been going to cooking school for 3 years, so her food is surely delicious.

6. 中国人は漢字をたくさん知っているから、きっと日本の漢字もすぐに覚えられる**に違いない**。

chuugokujin wa kanji o takusan shitte iru kara, kitto Nihon no kanji mo sugu ni oboerareru ni chigainai.

Chinese people know a lot of kanji (chinese characters), so they can surely quickly learn Japanese characters as well.

7. キムさんは5回目でようやくJLPT N1に合格できたので、誰よりも嬉しかった**に違いない**。

kimu san wa 5 kaime de youyaku JLPT N1 ni goukaku dekita node, dare yori mo ureshikatta ni chigainai.

Kim finally passed the JLPT N1 on his 5th try and is undoubtedly the happiest person around.

8. 彼女は日本に10年も住んでいたから、日本語が上手に話せる**に違いない**。

kanojo wa nihon ni 10 nen mo sunde ita kara, nihongo ga jouzu ni hanaseru ni chigainai.

She has been living in Japan for 10 years so she surely speaks Japanese well.

Practice writing your own sentences!

に反して

にはんして

Meaning

against; contrary to; in contrast to

How To Use

Noun

に反して
に反する

Learn Japanese grammar: **に反して** 【にはんして】 (ni hanshite) / **に反する** 【にはんする】 (ni hansuru). Meaning: against; contrary to; in contrast to.

Example Sentences

1. 彼の話は事実**に反する**。
kare no hanashi wa jijitsu ni hansuru.
What he has said is contrary to the facts.
2. 予想**に反して**彼は成功した。
yosou ni hanshite kare wa seikou shita.
Contrary to my expectation, he succeeded.
3. 社内でタバコを吸うのは社の規則**に反する**。
shanai de tabako o suu no wa sha no kisoku ni han suru.
Smoking in the office is against company rules.
4. 予想**に反して**、試験はとても簡単だった。
yosou ni hanshite, shiken wa totemo kantan datta.
Contrary to my expectations, the test was very easy.

5. 両親の期待に**反して**、彼は大学へ行かずアルバイトとして働いている。

ryoushin no kitai ni hanshite, kare wa daigaku e ikazu arubaito toshite hataraiteru.

Contrary to the expectations of his parents, he is working a part-time job without going to University.

6. 彼らは彼の意志に**反して**酒を飲ませた。

karera wa kare no ishi ni hanshite sake o nomaseta.

They made him drink against his will.

7. 私の希望に**反して**、海外支社への転勤を命じられた。

watashi no kibou ni hanshite, kaigai shisha e no tenkin o mejirareta.

Against my wishes, I was ordered to transfer to our overseas branch.

8. それは私の主義に**反する**。

sore wa watashi no shugi ni han suru.

That goes against my principles.

Practice writing your own sentences!

にかけて

Meaning

over (a period); through~; concerning~;
regarding~

How To Use

Noun	にかけて (は) にかけて (も)
------	----------------------

Learn Japanese grammar: **にかけて** (ni kakete). Meaning: over (a period); through~; concerning~; regarding~.

This grammar is used when the speaker is either praising someone else or boasting their own ability.

One common usage pattern is [から~にかけて](#) (kara~ni kakete).

Example Sentences

1. テニス**にかけては**、彼に勝てる人はいない。
tenisu ni kakete wa, kare ni kateru hito wa inai.
There is no one who can beat him in tennis.

2. マンガ**にかけては**、私より詳しい人はいません。
manga ni kakete wa, watashi yori kuwashii hito wa imasen.
Regarding manga, there is nobody who knows as much as I do.

3. 私はギター**にかけては**誰よりも詳しい。
watashi wa gitaa ni kakete wa dare yori mo kuwashii.
I am more knowledgeable about guitar than anyone.

4. 弟は勉強はできないが、泳ぎ**にかけては**誰にも負けない。
otouto wa benkyou wa dekinai ga, oyogi ni kaketewa dare nimo makenai.
Though my little brother's not good at studying, he won't lose to anyone at swimming.

5. 漢字の知識**にかけては**誰にも負けない自信がある。
kanji no chishiki ni kakete wa dare nimo makenai jishin ga aru.
I have confidence that I won't lose to anyone regarding knowledge of kanji.

6. 彼はパソコン**にかけて**何の故障でも直せます。
kare wa pasokon ni kakete nan no koshou demo naosemasu.
He can fix anything that's broken related to computers.

7. 私は、状況の変化にすばやく対応すること**にかけては**、自信がある。
watashi wa, joukyou no henka ni subayaku taiou suru koto ni kakete wa, jishin ga aru.
I have confidence in my ability to swiftly deal with any situation changes.

8. 名誉**にかけても**君との約束を守る。
meiyo ni kaketemo kimi to no yakusoku o mamoru.
I swear on my pride that I will keep the promise that i made with you.

9. 弁護士の信用**にかけても**あなたの権利を守ります。
bengoshi no shinyou ni kaketemo anata no kenri o mamori masu.
I swear on my honor as a lawyer that I will be protecting your rights.

Practice writing your own sentences!

に関する / に関して

にかんする / にかんして

Meaning

about; regarding; related to

How To Use

Noun

に関して(は)
に関する

Learn Japanese grammar: **に関する** 【にかんする】 (ni kan suru) & **に関して** 【にかんして】 (ni kan shite). Meaning: about; regarding; related to.

Example Sentences

1. **それに関して**は彼は初心者だ。
sore ni kanshite wa kare wa shoshinsha da.
He is a beginner in regards to that.
2. **配送に関して**希望はありますか？
haisou ni kanshite kibou wa arimasu ka?
Do you have any requests regarding delivery?
3. **給料に関して**は不満はない。
kyuuryou ni kanshite wa fuman wa nai.
I have no complaints regarding my salary.
4. この本には、**交通規則に関する**ことが書いてあります。
kono hon ni wa, koutsuu kisoku ni kansuru koto ga kaitearimasu.
This book is about traffic rules.

5. 事故の原因**に関して**、現在調査が進められている。
jiko ni kanshite, genzai chousa ga susumerareteiru.
We are currently conducting the investigation regarding the cause of the accident.
6. 勉強方法**に関する**アンケートの結果は面白かった。
benkyou houhou ni kan suru ankeeto no kekka wa omoshirokatta.
The results from the survey about study methods were very interesting.
7. 明日は、今回のプロジェクト**に関する**報告をしなければいけません。
ashita wa, konkai no purojekuto ni kan suru houkoku o shinakereba ikemasen.
Tomorrow I must report about this current project.
8. 日本語の中級文法**に関する**本を探しているんですが、何かおすすめはありますか。
nihongo no chuukyuu bunpou ni kan suru hon o sagashiteiru n desu ga, nani ka osusume wa arimasu ka.
I'm searching for a book on intermediate Japanese grammar.. Do you have any recommendations?
9. その事件**に関して**、犯人が捕まったとのニュースがあった。
sono jiken ni kanshite, hannin ga tsukamatta to no nyuusu ga atta.
Regarding that incident, it was on the news that the criminal was caught.

Practice writing your own sentences!

にかわって / にかわり

Meaning

instead of~; replacing~; on behalf of~

How To Use

Noun (person)	にかわって にかわり
---------------	---------------

Learn Japanese grammar: **にかわって** (ni kawatte) / **にかわり** (ni kawari). Meaning: instead of~; replacing~; on behalf of~.

See also the root lesson for [代わりに \(kawari ni\)](#).

にかわり (ni kawari) is more formal thanにかわって (ni kawatte).

Example Sentences

1. 弟は、母**にかわって**ご飯を作った。
otouto wa, haha ni kawatte gohan o tsukutta.
My little brother made dinner instead of my mom.
2. 部長**にかわり**、私は会議に参加しました。
buchou ni kawari, watashi wa kaigi ni sanko shimashita.
I participated in the meeting instead of my manager.
3. DVD**にかわり**、ブルーレイが使われるようになった。
DVD ni kawari, buruurei ga tsukawareru you ni natta.
Bluray is starting to be used now instead of DVDs.

4. 父にかわって一言お礼を申し上げます。
chichi ni kawatte hitokoto orei o moushi agemasu.
I will say a word of thanks in place of my father.
5. 来週の出張は大阪にかわって、京都に行くことになりました。
raishuu no shucchou wa oosaka ni kawatte, kyouto ni iku koto ni narimashita.
Next week's business trip was changed from Osaka to Kyoto.
6. 出張中の部長にかわって、私がおあいさつさせていただきます。
shucchou chuu no buchou ni kawatte watashi ga aisatsu sasete itadakimasu.
Please accept my greetings in place of my boss who is currently away on a business trip.
7. ただいま山田が外出しておりますので、山田にかわりまして、私に対応させていただきます。
tadaima yamada ga gaishutsu shite orimasu node, yamada ni kawarimashite, watashi ga taiou sasete itadakimsu.
Mr. Yamada is currently out of the office, so please allow me to deal with it instead.
8. 兄にかわり、私は家庭の経営を受け入れました。
ani ni kawari, watashi wa katei no keiei o ukeiremashita.
I inherited the family business instead of my brother.

Practice writing your own sentences!

に比べて

にくらべて

Meaning

compared to~; in comparison to~

How To Use

Noun	に比べて に比べると に比べれば に比べ
------	-------------------------------

Learn Japanese grammar: **に比べて** 【にくらべて】 (ni kurabete). Meaning: compared to; in comparison to~.

This can be conjugated into various formats, including:

- に比べると (ni kureberu to).
- に比べれば (ni kurabereba).
- に比べ (ni kurabe).

Example Sentences

1. 昨日**に比べて**、今日は少し寒いね。
kinou ni kurabete, kyou wa sukoshi samui ne.
It's a bit cold today compared to yesterday.

2. ロンドンはパリ**に比べると**大きい。
rondon wa pari ni kuraberu to ookii.
London is large, compared with Paris.

3. 以前**に比べて**、彼の日本語は上手になった。
izen ni kurabete, kare no nihongo wa jouzu ni natta.
His Japanese is better than before.
4. 日本はアメリカや中国**に比べれば**小さな国です。
nihon wa amerika ya chuugoku ni kurabereba chiisana kuni desu.
Compared with America or China, Japan is a small country.
5. 東京**に比べて**、大阪のほうが物価が安い。
toukyou ni kurabete, oosaka no hou ga bukka ga yasui.
In comparison to Tokyo, prices in Osaka are cheaper.
6. アメリカでの生活は、日本**に比べて**どのような違いがありましたか？
amerika de no seikatsu wa, nihon ni kurabete dono you na chigai ga arimashita ka ?
How was life in America different from life in Japan?
7. 2年前に来たころ**に比べて**、だいぶ街が発展しました。
2 nen mae ni kita koro ni kurabete, daibu machi ga hatten shimashita.
Compared to when I came two years ago, the city has developed a lot.
8. 男性**に比べて**、女性の方が一般的に寿命が長いそうです。
dansei ni kurabete, josei no kata ga ippanteki ni jumyou ga nagai sou desu.
Women generally have longer lifespans compared to men.
9. 十年前**に比べて**今の生活はなんと豊かでしょう。
juunen mae ni kurabete ima no seikatsu wa nanto yutaka deshous.
How rich is life today compared to ten years ago?

Practice writing your own sentences!

に慣れる

になれる

Meaning

to be used to something

How To Use

Noun	に慣れる になれる
------	--------------

Learn Japanese grammar: **に慣れる** 【になれる】 (ni nareru). Meaning: to be used to something.

Example Sentences

1. 私は日本の生活**に慣れる**までが大変だった。
watashi wa nihon no seikatsu ni nareru made ga taihen datta.
It was tough before I got used to life in Japan.

2. 私は早起きするの**に慣れていない**。
watashi wa hayaoki suru no ni nareteinai.
I am not used to getting up early.

3. あなたはすぐに新しい大学生活**に慣れる**だろう。
anata wa sugu ni atarashii daigaku seikatsu ni nareru darou.
You'll soon get used to your new college life before you know it!

4. 彼は一人暮らし**に慣れている**。
kare wa hitorigurashi ni nareteiru.
He is used to living alone.

5. 彼は新しい会社で働くことに慣れるだろう。
kare wa atarashii kaisha de hataraku koto ni nareru darou.
He probably is used to working at the new company.

6. 外国人が日本の食事に慣れることは難しい。
gaikokujin ga nihon no shokuji ni nareru koto wa muzukashii.
It is difficult for foreigners to get used to Japanese food.

7. 私がこの生活に慣れるのは時間がかかりそうです。
watashi ga koko no seikatsu ni nareru no wa jikan ga kakari sou desu.
It will take some time for me to get used to life here.

8. あなたは道路の右側を運転することにすぐに慣れるでしょう。
anata wa douro no migigawa o unten suru koto ni sugu ni nareru deshou.
You will soon get used to driving on the right side of the road.

Practice writing your own sentences!

において / における

Meaning

in; at (place); regarding~; as for~; in relation to~

How To Use

Noun	において における + Noun
------	---------------------

Learn Japanese grammar: **において** (ni oite) / **における** (ni okeru). Meaning: in; at (place); regarding~; as for~; in relation to~.

This can be used similarly to the [permalink id=3888 text='〜で \(de\)' newwindow=1 class='jp'\]](#) particle, but it is more formal and mostly only used in written language.

Example Sentences

1. 私は全て**において**頑張ります。
watashi wa subete ni oite ganbarimasu.
I do my best with everything.
2. 当時**において**は、海外旅行など夢のようなことだった。
touji ni oite wa, kaigai ryokou nado yume no youna koto datta.
Back then, traveling abroad was like a dream.
3. だいたい**において**春に雨がよく降る。
daitai ni oite haru ni ame ga yoku furu.
It generally rains a lot in Spring.

4. 今度のオリンピックは東京**において**開催される。
kondo no orinpikku wa toukyou ni oite kaisai sareru.
The upcoming Olympics will be held in Tokyo.
5. 人生**において**一番大切なことは、後悔しないように自分がしたいことをすることだと思ふ。
jinsei ni oite ichiban taisetsu na koto wa, koukai shinai youni jibun ga shitai koto o suru koto dato omou.
The most important thing in my life is to do what I want to do without regret.
6. 車内**における**携帯電話のご利用はご遠慮ください。
shanai ni okeru keitaidenwa no go riyou wa go enryo kudasai.
Please refrain from using mobile phones inside the car.
7. 中学校**における**英語教育は今でも問題だらけだ。
chuugakkou ni okeru eigo kyouiku wa ima demo mondai darake da.
English education in junior high school is still full of problems.
8. 彼らは日本**における**ビートルズだ。
karera wa nihon ni okeru biitoruzu da.
They are The Beatles of Japan.
9. 彼は我々の事業**における**販売部門の責任者だ。
kare wa wareware no jigyou ni okeru hanbai bumon no sekininsha da.
He's in charge of the sales end of our business.
10. その事故は彼の車の運転**における**不注意によるものであった。
sono jiko wa kare no kuruma no unten ni okeru fuchuui ni yoru mono de atta.
The accident was due to his careless driving of the car.

Practice writing your own sentences!

にしたがって

Meaning

as; therefore; in accordance with; according to; consequently

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)	に従って にしたがって
Noun	に従い にしたがい

Learn Japanese grammar: **に従って** 【にしたがって】 (ni shitagatte). Meaning: as; therefore; in accordance with; according to; consequently~.

Both the kanji and hiragana forms are used (に従って).

Example Sentences

1. 暗くなる**にしたがって**、だんだん寒くなってきました。
kuraku naru ni shitagatte, dandan samuku natte kimashita.
It began to get colder as it got darker.
2. 年をとる**にしたがって**、病気になりやすくなります。
toshi o toru ni shitagatte, byouki ni nari yasuku narimasu.
As one gets older, it becomes easier to get sick.
3. 日本での生活に慣れる**にしたがって**日本人の友達が増えた。
nihon de no seikatsu ni nareru ni shitagatte nihonjin no tomodachi ga fueta.
As I got used to life in Japan, my number of Japanese friends increased.

4. 寒くなる**に従って**風邪を引く人が多くなります。
samuku naru ni shitagatte kaze o hiku hito ga ooku narimasu.
As it gets colder, people with colds will increase.
5. パソコンの普及**に従って**、仕事がとてもやりやすくなった。
pasokon no fukyu ni shitagatte, shigoto ga totemo yari yasui natta.
As computers become more widespread, work become much easier.
6. 試験の日が近づく**に従い**、不安と緊張で眠れない日が続く。
shiken no hi ga chikadoku ni shitagai, fuan to kinchou de nemurenai hi ga tsudoku.
As the test day nears, sleepless nights from uncertainty and nervousness continue.
7. 家族が増える**に従って**、私たちは人の多い都市部から引っ越した。
kazoku ga fueru ni shitagatte, watashitachi wa hito no ooi toshibu kara hikkoshita.
As our family grew, we moved out of the crowded urban area.
8. 会議での決定**に従って**、来月から新製品の生産を開始することになった。
kaigi de no kettei ni shitagatte, raigetsu kara shinseihin no seisan o kaishi suru koto ni natta.
According to what was decided at the meeting, from next month we will begin production of our new product.
9. 皆さん、身の安全の確保し、落ち着いて指示**に従ってください**。
minasan, mi no anzen no kakuho shi, ochitsuite shiji ni shitagatte kudasai.
Please keep yourself safe and calm and follow the instructions.
10. 雨が激しく降った。**したがって**野球の試合は中止になった。
ame ga hageshiku futta. shitagatte yakyu no shiai wa chuushi ni natta.
It rained heavily, and consequently, the baseball game was called off.

Practice writing your own sentences!

にしても

Meaning

even if; even though; regardless of

How To Use

Verb (casual)	にしても
Noun + (である)	
な-adjective + (である)	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **にしても** (ni shite mo). Meaning: even if; even though; regardless of.

Example Sentences

1. **それにしても**、日本は良い国ですね！
sore ni shite mo, nihon wa yoi kuni desu ne!
Regardless, Japan is a great country!
2. 何をする**にしても**、よく考えてから行動しなさい。
nani o suru ni shite mo, yoku kangaete kara koudou shinasai.
Regardless of what you do, make sure you think carefully before you take action.
3. **どちらにしても**賛成できない。
dochira ni shite mo sansei dekinai.
In either case I cannot agree.
4. 今回の試験は合格した**にしても**、点数はあまりよくないと思う。
konkai no shiken wa goukaku shita ni shite mo, tensuu wa amari yokunai to omou.
Even if I pass this test, I don't think I'll have a high score.

5. 誰がやった**にしても**、私たち全員で責任を取らなければならない。
dare ga yatta ni shite mo, watashi tachi zen'in de sekinin o toranakereba naranai.
Regardless of who did it, we must all take responsibility.

6. いずれ**にしても**同じ結果になる。
izure ni shite mo onaji kekka ni naru.
Both lead to the same result.

7. どちら**にしても**、できるだけ早く予約した方がいいよ。
dochira ni shite mo, dekiru dake hayaku yoyaku shita hou ga ii yo.
Either way, you should make the reservation as soon as possible.

8. 初めての仕事でまだ慣れていない**にしても**、こう間違っただけでばかりいや、困るね。
hajimete no shigoto de mada nareteinai ni shitemo, kou machigatte bakari icha,
komaru ne.
Although this may be your first job, it's a big problem to be making mistakes like this.

Practice writing your own sentences!

にしては

Meaning

for; considering it's (something or someone)

How To Use

Verb (casual)	にしては
Noun	

Learn Japanese grammar: **にしては** (ni shite wa). Meaning: for; considering it's (something or someone).

Example Sentences

1. 今4月**にしては**、ちょっと暑いですね。
ima 4 gatsu ni shite wa, chotto atsui desu ne.
It's a bit hot for April.
2. 初めてケーキを作った**にしては**、上手にできましたね。
hajimete keeki o tsukutta ni shite wa, jouzu ni dekimashita ne.
You did a good job with the cake considering it was your first time.
3. あの人は50歳**にしては**、ずいぶん若く見える。
ano hito wa 50 sai ni shite wa, zuibun wakaku mieru.
That person looks considerably young for 50.
4. 外国人**にしては**日本語が上手だ。
gaikokujin ni shite wa nihongo ga jouzu da.
For a foreigner, his Japanese is very good.

5. この子は小学生**にしては**ずいぶんしっかりしている。
kono ko wa shougakusei ni shite wa zuibun shikkari shite iru.
For an elementary school student, this kid sure has himself in order.
6. 彼は勉強しなかった**にしては**、いい点が取れた。
kare wa benkyou shinakatta ni shite wa, ii ten ga toreta.
For someone who didn't do their homework, he still managed to get a decent score.
7. ラグビー選手**にしては**、体が小さいよね。
ragubii senshu ni shite wa, karada ga chiisai yo ne.
For a rugby athlete, their body is pretty small.
8. 彼は、タクシー運転手**にしては**道を知らない。
kare wa, takushii untenshu ni shite wa michi o shiranai.
He's a taxi driver yet he doesn't know the road.
9. 彼は新入社員**にしては**、電話応対が上手だ。
kare wa shinnyuu shain ni shite wa, denwa outai ga jouzu da.
Considering he just entered the company, he is really good at handling phone calls.

Practice writing your own sentences!

に対して

にたいして

Meaning

towards; against; regarding; in contrast with

How To Use

Noun	に対して
------	------

Learn Japanese grammar: **に対して** 【にたいして】 (ni taishite). Meaning: towards; against; regarding; in contrast with.

Example Sentences

1. 彼は女性**に対して**は優しい。
kare wa kanojo ni taishite wa yasashii.
He is kind towards her.
2. お客さん**に対して**、そのような言葉遣いをしてはいけません。
okyakusan ni taishite wa, sono you na kotoba dzukai o shite wa ikemasen.
You must not speak towards customers that way.
3. 私の先生は男の子**に対して**厳しいが、女の子**に対して**は優しい。
watashi no sensei wa otokonoko ni taishite wa kibishii ga, onnanoko ni taishite wa yasashii.
My teacher is strict with boys but gentle with girls.
4. 目上の人**に対して**敬意を示さなければなりません。
meue no hito ni taishite keii o shimesanakereba narimasen.
We must show respect to our superiors.

5. 子供**に対して**短気を起こしてはいけない。
kodomo ni taishite tanki o okoshite wa ikenai.
You shouldn't be impatient with children.
6. 彼の意見**に対して**、反対の人は手をあげてください。
kare no iken ni taishite, hantai no hito wa te o agete kudasai.
Raise your hand if any of you are opposed to his opinion.
7. 先日の会議では彼の説明**に対して**質問が集中した。
senjitsu no kaigi de wa kare no setsumei ni taishite shitsumon ga shuuchuu shita.
There were a lot of questions in regard to his explanation at the meeting the other day.
8. 社会人になると自分の発言**に対して**責任を持たなくてははいけない。
shakai hito ni naru to jibun no hatsugen ni taishite sekinin o motanakute wa ikenai.
As a working adult, you have to take responsibility for your remarks.
9. 彼が考案したこのシステム**に対して**、すぐに抗議の声があがった。
kare ga kouan shita kono shisutemu ni taishite, sugu ni kougi no koe ga agatta.
There was some initial resistance to his system.

Practice writing your own sentences!

にとって

Meaning

to; for; concerning; as far as ... is concerned;
regarding

How To Use

Noun	にとって (は/も)
------	------------

Learn Japanese grammar: **にとって** (ni totte). Meaning: to; for; concerning; as far as ... is concerned; regarding.

This is used to express one's point of view.

私**にとって**は～

watashi ni totte wa～

From my point of view～

Example Sentences

1. 私**にとって**、漢字の勉強はとても楽しい。
watashi ni totte, kanji no benkyou wa totemo tanoshii.
For me, studying kanji is a lot of fun!
2. あなた**にとって**、一番大切な物は何ですか？
anata ni totte, ichiban taisetsu na mono wa nan desu ka?
What is the most important thing for you?
3. 家族は私**にとって**、一番大切な物です。
kazoku wa watashi ni totte, ichiban taisetsu na mono desu.
For me, the most important thing is family.

4. 水は人間の体**にとって**必要なものだ。
mizu wa ningen no karada ni totte hitsuyou na mono da.
Water is essential for the human body.
5. スポーツ選手**にとって**、健康管理はとても重要です。
supootsu senshu ni totte, kenkou kanri wa totemo juuyou desu.
For athletes, health management is extremely important.
6. 転校は、子ども**にとって**大きな変化だ。
tenkou wa, kodomo ni totte ookina henka da.
Changing schools is a big change for a child.
7. 学生**にとって**、良い教育環境が必要です。
gakusei ni totte, yoi kyouiku kankyou ga hitsuyou desu.
A good academic environment is essential for students.
8. タバコの煙や匂いは、吸わない人**にとっては**苦痛だ。
tabako no kemuri ya nioi wa, suwanai hito ni totte wa kutsuu da.
For people who do not smoke, tobacco's smoke and smell can be very painful.

Practice writing your own sentences!

について

Meaning

concerning; regarding; about; on

How To Use

Noun	について
------	------

Learn Japanese grammar: **について** (ni tsuite). Meaning: concerning; regarding; about; on.

Example Sentences

1. この問題**について**どう思いますか。
kono mondai ni tsuite dou omoimasu ka.
What do you think about this problem?
2. あなたの国**について**いろいろと教えてください。
anata no kuni ni tsuite iroiro to oshiete kudasai.
Please tell me more about your country.
3. その事件**について**、知っていることを全部話してください。
sono jiken ni tsuite, jitteiru koto o zenbu hanashite kudasai.
Please tell me everything you know regarding that incident.
4. お医者さんに、今飲んでいる薬**について**説明をしてもらいました。
oisha san ni, ima nondeiru kusuri ni tsuite setsumei o shite moraimashita.
I had my doctor explain to me about the medicine I am taking now.

5. 大学では国際ビジネス**について**研究したいと思っています。
daigaku de wa kokusai bijinesu ni tsuite kenkyuu shitai to omotteimasu.
I am thinking about studying international business in university.
6. 明日、私は自分の国の料理**について**発表します。
ashita, watashi wa jibun no kuni no ryouri ni tsuite happyou shimasu.
Tomorrow, I will give a presentation on food in my home country.
7. 私は未来**について**決して心配しない。
watashi wa mirai ni tsuite kesshite shinpai shinai.
I never worry about the future.
8. ベトナムの観光地**について**調べています。
betonamu no kankouchi ni tsuite shirabeteimasu.
I am researching about tourist attractions in Vietnam.
9. 今日の授業では、先生が勉強方法**について**教えてくれました。
kyou no jugyou de wa, sensei ga benkyou houhou ni tsuite oshiete kuremashita.
In today's class the teacher taught me about study methods.

Practice writing your own sentences!

につれて

Meaning

as; in proportion to; with; as... then...

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)	につれて
Noun	につれ

Learn Japanese grammar: **につれて** (ni tsurete) & **につれ** (ni tsure). Meaning: as; in proportion to; with; as... then...

This can also be shortened to just **につれ** (ni tsure).

Example Sentences

1. 台風が近づく**につれて**、どんどん風が強くなってきた。
taifuu ga chikazuku ni tsurete, dondon kaze ga tsuyoku natte kita.
As the typhoon came closer, the wind gradually got stronger.
2. 日本語が上手になる**につれて**、日本での生活が楽しくなってきた。
nihongo ga jouzu ni naru ni tsurete, nihon de no seikatsu ga tanoshiku natte kita.
As I continued to improve my Japanese, life in Japan became more enjoyable.
3. 年をとる**につれて**、髪の色が白くなるのは普通だ。
toshi o toru ni tsurete, kami no iro ga shiroku naru no wa futsuu da.
It is normal for one's hair to turn white as they age.
4. 子供たちが大きくなる**につれ**、母親であることが楽になってきた。
kodomotachi ga ookiku naru ni tsure, hahaoya de aru koto ga raku ni natte kita.
As the kids get older, being a mother gets easier.

5. 時がたつ**につれて**、愛が深くなる。
toki ga tatsu ni tsurete, ai ga fukaku naru.
Love grows with time.
6. 試験が近づく**につれて**彼は不安になってきた。
shiken ga chikazuku ni tsurete kare wa fuan ni natte kita.
As the exam drew near, he became more anxious.
7. 暗くなる**につれて**、だんだん眠くなってきた。
kuraku naru ni tsurete, dandan nemuku natte kita.
I became more and more sleepy as night fell.
8. 町の発展**につれて**、自然が少なくなった。
machi no hatten ni tsurete, shizen ga sukunakunatta.
As the town developed, the areas of nature decreased.
9. 人々がより長生きする**につれて**、退職する年齢は変わるだろう。
hitobito ga yori nagaiki suru ni tsurete, taishoku suru nenrei wa kawaru darou.
As people live longer, the age of retirement will likely change.

Practice writing your own sentences!

には

Meaning

for the purpose of; in order to~

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)

には

Learn Japanese grammar: **には** (ni wa). Meaning: for the purpose of; in order to~.

Example Sentences

1. 日本語が上手になる**には**、どうしたらいいですか。
nihongo ga jouzu ni naru ni wa, dou shitara ii desu ka?
What should I do to improve my Japanese?
2. 図書館の本を借りる**には**、このカードが必要です。
toshokan no hon o kariru ni wa, kono kaado ga hitsuyou desu.
In order to borrow a book from the library, you need this card.
3. JLPT N1に合格する**には**、どんな勉強が必要でしょうか。
JLPT N1 ni goukaku suru ni wa, donna benkyou ga hitsuyou deshou ka.
I wonder what kind of studying is necessary in order to pass the JLPT N1?
4. 子供が**いい**大学に入れる**には**、私は毎日残業してお金を稼いでいる。
kodomo ga ii daigaku ni haireru ni wa, watashi wa mainichi zangyou shite okane o kaseite iru.
I work overtime everyday to save money to get my kids into a good university.

5. お酒を購入するには、20歳以上であることを証明できるものが必要です。

osake o kounyuu suru ni wa, hatachi ijou de aru koto o shoumei dekiru mono ga hitsuyou desu.

To buy alcohol, you need something to prove you are at least 20 years of age.

6. 私がその口座を解約するにはどうしたらいいか。

watashi ga sono kouza o kaiyaku suru ni wa dou shitara ii ka?

What should I do in order to close that account?

7. あなたは無理だよ。その仕事をするには、すごい体力が要る。

anata wa murida yo. sono shigoto o suru ni wa, sugoi tairyoku ga iru.

It's not possible for you. It takes tremendous physical strength to do that job.

8. その建物が完成するにはあと1年間ぐらいかかる。

sono tatemono ga kansei suru ni wa ato 1 nenkan gurai kakaru.

It will take about another year to complete that building.

Practice writing your own sentences!

によると / によれば

Meaning

according to~

How To Use

Noun	によると によれば
------	--------------

Learn Japanese grammar: **によると** (ni yoru to) / **によれば** (ni yoreba). Meaning: according to~.

Example Sentences

1. 天気予報**によると**、明日は雨だそうです。
tenki jouhou ni yoru to, ashita wa ame da sou desu.
According to the weather report, tomorrow it looks like it will rain.
2. 私の聞いたところ**によると**、彼らは別れそうだ。
watashi no kiita tokoro ni yoru to, karera wa wakare sou da.
According to what I heard, they have broken up.
3. 先生の話**によると**、この文法はJLPTのテストに出る可能性は低いです。
sensei no hanashi ni yoru to, kono bunpou wa JLPT no tesuto ni deru kanousei wa hikui desu.
According to the teacher, this grammar point is unlikely to appear on the JLPT.
4. ニュース**によれば**、近頃物価が上がるそうです。
nyuusu ni yoreba, chikagoro bukka ga agaru sou desu.
According to the news, prices are expected to rise in the near future.

5. 先生の話**によると**によると、来年の大学受験はもっと難しくなるらしい。

sensei no hanashi ni yoru to, rainen no daigaku juken wa motto muzukashiku naru rashii.

According to my teacher, next year's university entrance exam is going to be more difficult.

6. さっきの地震はテレビの速報**によると**震度5だそうだ。

sakki no jishin wa terebi no sokuhou ni yoru to shindo go da sou da.

According to the quick TV report, the earthquake just now was a magnitude 5.

7. この資料**によれば**、経営状況は毎年悪化傾向にあることがわかる。

kono shiryō ni yore ba, keiei joukyō wa maitoshi akka keikō ni aru koto ga wakaru.

According to this material, the business situation is deteriorating every year.

8. 専門家の話**によると**、今度も高齢化や年金問題といった社会問題はひどくなっていくということです。

senmonka no hanashi ni yoru to, kondo mo koureika ya nenkin mondai to itta shakai mondai wa hidoku natte iku toiu koto desu.

According to experts, social issues such as aging and pensions will continue to worsen.

Practice writing your own sentences!

によって / による

Meaning

by means of; due to; owing to; because of~

How To Use

Noun

によって
により
による

Learn Japanese grammar: **によって** (ni yotte) / **による** (ni yoru) / **により** (ni yori). Meaning: by means of; due to; owing to; because of.

Example Sentences

1. それは場合**による**。
sore wa baai ni yoru.
That depends on the situation.
2. 人**によって**考え方が違う。
hito ni yotte kangaegata ga chigau.
Everyone has a different way of thinking.
3. 大雪**によって**、電車は2時間以上も遅れました。
ooyuki ni yotte, densha wa 2 jikan ijou mo okuremashita.
Due to the heavy snow, the train was more than 2 hours late.
4. その薬品は人**によって**は強い副作用が起こる。
sono yakuhin wa hito ni yotte wa tsuyoi fukusayou ga okoru.
That medicine has strong side effects depending on the person.

5. これは有名な作家**によって**書かれた小説です。
kore wa yuumei na sakka ni yotte kakareta shousetsu desu.
This is a novel that was written by a famous author.
6. 習慣は国**によって**異なる。
shuukan wa kuni ni yotte kotonaru.
Customs differ from one country to another.
7. 私たちは言語**によって**思想を表現する。
watashitachi wa gengo ni yotte shisou o hyougen suru.
We express our thoughts by means of languages.
8. 関東地方にかけて台風**から**北海道**による**被害が広がっています。
kantou chihou kara hokkaidou ni kakete taifuu ni yoru higai ga hirogatte imasu.
Typhoon damage has spread from the Kanto region to Hokkaido.
9. その事故は彼の車の運転における不注意**による**ものであった。
sono jiko wa kare no kuruma no unten ni okeru fuchuui ni yoru mono de atta.
The accident was due to his careless driving of the car.
10. 増税**により**、生活は苦しくなる一方だ。
zouzei ni yori, seikatsu wa kurushiku naru ippou da.
Tax increases are making life harder.

Practice writing your own sentences!

のでしょうか

Meaning

ask a question in a polite way

How To Use

Verb (casual)	のでしょうか んのでしょうか
Noun + な	
な-adjective + な	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **のでしょうか** (no deshou ka). Meaning: ask a question in a polite way.

Example Sentences

1. 明日は晴れるのでしょうか。
ashita wa hareru no deshou ka?
I wonder if it will be clear tomorrow.
2. 彼らはそれをどうするつもりなののでしょうか。
karera wa sore o dousuru tsumori na no deshou ka?
What do they plan on doing with that?
3. 私はそれを待てば良いのでしょうか。
watashi wa sore o mateba yoi no deshou ka?
Should I wait for that myself?
4. この問題を解決するにはどうすればよいのでしょうか。
kono mondai o kaiketsu suru ni wa dousureba yoi no deshou ka?
I wonder what we should do to resolve this issue?

5. すみません、これは正しい金額**なの**でしょうか？

sumimasen, kore wa tadashii kingaku na no deshou ka?

Sorry, Is this the correct amount of money?

6. なぜ日本人は英語が苦手な**の**でしょうか？

naze nihonjin wa eigo ga nigate na no deshou ka?

Why are Japanese people not good with English?

7. どうして日本では毎年、地震がたくさん起きる**の**でしょうか。

doushite nihon de wa maitoshi, jishin ga takusan okiru no deshou ka?

Why are there a lot of earthquakes in Japan every year?

8. あなたが日本に来ることは決定した**の**でしょうか？

anata ga nihon ni kuru koto wa kettei shita no deshou ka?

Have you decided to come to Japan?

Practice writing your own sentences!

を中心に

をちゅうしんに

Meaning

focused on; centered on

How To Use

Noun	を中心に を中心として を中心とした を中心とする
------	------------------------------------

Learn Japanese grammar: **を中心に** 【をちゅうしんに】 (o chuushin ni). Meaning: focused on; centered on~.

This can be conjugated in various forms:

- を中心に (o chuushin ni)
- を中心として (o chuushin toshite)
- を中心とした (o chuushin toshita)
- を中心とする (o chuushin to suru)

Example Sentences

1. 文法**を中心に**、日本語を勉強する。
bunpou o chuushin ni, nihongo o benkyou suru.
To study Japanese with a focus on grammar.

2. 私の人生はすべて、家族**を中心に**回っている。
watashi no jinsei wa subete, kazoku o chuushin ni mawatteiru.
Everything in my life revolves around family.

3. その物語は彼女の一生**を中心に**して書かれている。
sono monogatari wa kanojo no isshou o chuushin ni shite kakareteiru.
That story is written around her life story.
4. 午前中は文法を勉強します。午後は会話**を中心に**勉強することになっています。
gozenchuu wa bunpou o benkyou shimasu. gogo wa kaiwa o chuushin ni benkyou suru koto ni natte imasu.
We'll study grammar in the morning. In the afternoon, we'll focus on learning speaking skills.
5. この作家の作品は、若い女性**を中心に**読まれている。
kono sakka no sakuhin wa, wakai josei o chuushin ni yomarete iru.
This author's books are mostly read by young women.
6. この店はスキー用品**を中心とした**スポーツ専門店です。
kono mise wa sukii youhin o chuushin toshita supootsu senmonten desu.
This sport store specializes in ski equipment.
7. 地球は太陽**を中心として**回っている。
chikyuu wa taiyou o chuushin toshite mawatte iru.
The Earth is revolving around the Sun.
8. 日本は東京**を中心に**経済が発展している。
nihon wa toukyou o chuushin ni keizai ga hatten shite iru.
The Japanese economy is expanding with Tokyo as its center.

Practice writing your own sentences!

をはじめ

Meaning

for example; starting with

How To Use

Noun	をはじめ をはじめとする
------	-----------------

Learn Japanese grammar: **をはじめ** (o hajime) & **をはじめとする** (o hajime to suru). Meaning: for example; starting with.

This is often written in hiragana form, but may also be written in kanji form **を始め**.

Example Sentences

1. 東京には東京タワー**をはじめ**多くの観光地がある。
toukyou ni wa toukyou tawaa o hajime ooku no kankouchi ga aru.
In Tokyo, there are many tourist attractions like Tokyo Tower and so on.
2. 日本のアニメはドラゴンボール**をはじめ**、面白いものが多い。
nihon no anime wa doragon booru o hajime, omoshiroi mono ga ooi.
There are many interesting Japanese anime, like Dragon Ball and so on.
3. そのポスターには私**をはじめ**何人かがサインしていた。
sono posutaa ni wa watashi o hajime nanninka ga sain shite ita.
Myself and numerous other people signed that poster.
4. 日本の春は、お花見**をはじめ**たくさんのイベントがある。
nihon no haru wa, ohanami o hajime takusan no ibento ga aru.
In spring in Japan, there is cherry blossom viewing and many other events.

5. この本には、犬**をはじめ**、色々な動物のことが書いてあります。
kono hon ni wa, inu o hajime, iroirona doubutsu no koto ga kaite arimasu.
In this book, a lot of things are written about dogs and various other animals.

6. 会議には中国**をはじめ**、アジアの国々が参加した。
kaigi wa chuugoku o hajime, ajia no kuniguni ga sankashita.
China and other Asian countries participated in the conference.

7. 私には両親**をはじめ**、男の兄弟も女の姉弟もないの。
watashi ni wa ryoushin o hajime, otoko no kyoudai mo onna no kyoudai mo inai no.
I have no parents, brothers or sisters.

8. この野菜には、ビタミンC**をはじめ**、たくさんの栄養素が含まれています。
kono yasai ni wa, bitamin c o hajime, takusan no eiyouso ga fukumarete imasu.
This vegetable has a lot of nutrients inside of it like vitamin C.

9. 東京**をはじめ**、全国の主要都市で新製品の発売が決まった。
toukyou o hajime, zenkoku no shuyoutoshi de shinseihin no hatsubai ga kimatta.
It's been decided that the new product will be released in Tokyo and other major cities.

Practice writing your own sentences!

を込めて

をこめて

Meaning

filled with; full of

How To Use

Noun

を込めて
をこめて

Learn Japanese grammar: **を込めて** 【をこめて】 (o komete). Meaning: filled with; full of.

This is often used with positive things like love, prayers, well wishes, etc.

Example Sentences

1. 彼女に愛**を込めて**手紙を書きました。
kanojo ni ai o komete tegami o kakimashita.
I wrote her a letter full of my love.
2. 平和への願い**を込めて**、この歌を作りました。
heiwa e no negai o komete, kono uta o tsukuri mashita.
I wrote this song filled with my wish for peace.
3. 私は夫のために毎日愛情**を込めて**お弁当を作っています。
watashi wa otto no tame ni mainichi aijou o komete obentou o tsukutte imasu.
To help support my husband, every day I make him a lunch box full of my love.
4. 彼女は故郷への思い**を込めて**、その曲を作ったそうだ。
kanojo wa furusato e no omoi o komete, sono kyoku o tsukutta sou da.
She apparently made that song full of thoughts of her hometown.

5. 父の日には、いつも頑張っている父に感謝の気持ちを**を込めて**プレゼントを贈りました。

chichi no hi niwa, itsumo ganbatte iru chichi ni kansha no kimochi o komete purezento o okuri mashita.

On father's day, I sent a present full of my gratitude to my always hard-working father.

6. 大学受験の日、息子が合格しますようにの願いを**を込めて**お弁当を作った。

daigaku juken no hi, musuko ga goukaku shimasu youni no negai o komete obentou o tsukutta.

On the day of the university entrance exam for my son, I made him a lunch box full of my wishes for him to pass.

7. 当店の製品は全て職人が心**を込めて**手作業で作っています。

touten no seihin wa subete shokunin ga kokoro o komete tesagyou de tsukutte imasu.

At this shop, all of our products are made by hand and full of heart by our expert craftsmen.

8. 日本人は親しみの気持ち**を込めて**「本屋さん」や「お寿司屋さん」のようにお店に「さん」を付けることがある。

nihonjin wa shitashimi no kimochi o komete honyasan ya osushiyasan no youni omise ni san o tsukeru koto ga aru.

Japanese people sometimes attach the suffix "san" to a shop like "bookstore" or "sushi shop" with a feeling of familiarity.

Practice writing your own sentences!

を通じて / を通して

をつうじて / をとおして

Meaning

through; via; throughout; by

How To Use

Noun	を通じて【をつうじて】 を通して【をとおして】
------	----------------------------

Learn Japanese grammar: **を通じて** 【をつうじて】 (o tsuujite) / **を通して** 【をとおして】 (o tooshite).

Meaning: through; via; throughout; by.

Both are mostly interchangeable, but most Japanese people will more regularly use **を通して** (o tooshite).

を通じて (o tsuujite) is generally more formal and used more in business / news situations.

Example Sentences

1. そのことは新聞**を通じて**知った。

sono koto wa shinbun o tsuujite shitta.

I learned that from a newspaper.

2. この駅前広場では年間**を通じて**様々なイベントが催される。

kono ekimae hiroba de wa nankan o tsuujite samazamana ibento ga moyoosareru.

At the public square in front of this station, throughout the year there are various events held.

3. 二人は大学のサークル活動**を通して**知り合った。

futari wa daigaku no saakuru katsudou o tooshite shiriatta.

These 2 met through their university club activities.

4. 旅を通じていろいろな経験をし、それをこれからの仕事に生かしたい。

tabi o tsuujite iroirona keiken o shi, sore o kore kara no shigoto ni ikashitai.

I've gained various experience in my travels, and want to capitalize on that with my work from now on.

5. 後ろのほうの人にも聞こえるよう、マイクを通して話した。

ushiro no hou no hito ni mo kikoeru you, maiku o tooshite hanashita.

So the people in the back could also hear, I spoke through a microphone.

6. 私たちは本や授業を通じて、様々な知識を得ている。

watashitachi wa hon ya jugyou o tsuujite, samazama na chishiki o eteiru.

We are gaining various information through books and class.

7. 大学の四年間を通して、経営とは何かということを学んだ。

daigaku no yonnenkan o tooshite, keiei to wa nanika to iu koto o mananda.

Through my 4 years at university I learned about what is management.

8. 京都は代表的な観光地で、年間を通して観光者が多い。

kyouto wa daihyoutekina kankouchi de, nenkan o tooshite kankousha ga ooi.

Kyoto is an exemplary tourist destination and throughout the year there are many tourists.

Practice writing your own sentences!

おかげで

Meaning

thanks to ...; owing to ...; because of ...

How To Use

Verb (casual)	おかげで
Noun + の	
な-adjective + な	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **おかげで** (okage de). Meaning: thanks to ...; owing to ...; because of ...

This is used so the speaker can express express thanks or gratitude towards someone or something.

Another way to express thanks is with [せい \(sei\)](#), which can be used for both positive and negative situations.

Example Sentences

- 彼女**のおかげで**、私は毎日幸せだ。
kanojo no okage de, watashi wa mainichi shiawase da.
Thanks to her, I am happy everyday.
- 日本へ来た**おかげで**、日本語が上手になりました。
nihon e kita okage de nihongo ga jouzu ni narimashita.
I was able to improve my Japanese because I came to Japan.
- 先生**のおかげで** JLPT N3に合格できました。
sensei no okage de JLPT N3 ni goukaku dekimashita.
Thanks to my teacher, I passed the JLPT N3.

4. 薬を飲んだ**おかげで**、すっかり元気になりました。
kusuri o nonda okage de, sukkari genki ni narimashita.
I healed up thanks to taking my medicine.
5. 日本語を習った**おかげで**、いい仕事を見つけることができました。
nihongo o naratta okage de, ii shigoto o mitsukeru koto ga dekimashita.
I was able to find a good job because I learned Japanese.
6. 友達**のおかげで**、私は今の彼女と出会うことができました。
tomodachi no okage de, watashi wa ima no kanojo to deau koto ga dekimashita.
Thanks to my friend, I was able to meet my current girlfriend.
7. とてもいい医者に見てもらった**おかげで**病気が治りました。
totemo ii isha ni mite moratta okage de byouki ga naorimashita.
Thanks to being looked at by a very good doctor, my illness was healed.
8. 今日、皆さん**のおかげで**私の夢を実現しました。
kyou, minasan no okage de watashi no yume o jitsugen shimashita.
Today, thanks to you all my dream became a reality.

Practice writing your own sentences!

っぱなし

Meaning

leaving (something) on; leaving (something)
still in use

How To Use

Verb ます (stem form)	っぱなし
---------------------	------

Learn Japanese grammar: **っぱなし** (ppanashi). Meaning: leaving something in an improper state; leaving something on; leaving still in use.

Example Sentences

1. このドアはいつも開け**っぱなし**だ。
kono doa wa itsumo ake ppanashi da.
This door is always left open.

2. 水を出し**っぱなし**にしないでください。
mizu o dashi ppanashi ni shinaide kudasai.
Please do not leave the water running.

3. 窓を開け**っぱなし**で出てきた。
mado o ake ppanashi de dete kita.
I left the windows open when I went out.

4. 私は4時間立ち**っぱなし**でした。
watashi wa 4 jikan tachi ppanashi deshita.
I stood for four hours straight.

5. また使**っぱなし**じゃない！使い終わったら片付けなさいって、いつも言ってるでしょう。

mata tsukai panashi janai! tsukai owattara katazukenasai tte, itsumo itteru deshou.
This is still left out again? I've told you countless times to clean this up after you are finished using it!

6. アルバイトが忙しくて休む時間がない。ずっと立ち**っぱなし**でやっている。

arubaito ga isogashikute yasumu jikan ga nai. zutto tachi ppanashi de yatteiru.
My part-time job is busy with no time to rest. I'm standing the entire time.

7. あの映画は3時間近くもあったから、ずっと座り**っぱなし**でお尻が痛くなった。

ano eiga wa san jikan chikaku mo atta kara, zutto suwari ppanashi de oshiri ga itaku natta.

That movie was close to 3 hours long and I my but hurts from sitting the entire time.

8. 夜、ドアを開け**っぱなし**で寝ていたら、泥棒に入られてしまった。

yoru, doa o ake ppanashi de neteitara, dorobou ni hairarete shimatta.

Last night I left my door open and a robber came in while I slept.

Practice writing your own sentences!

っぽい

Meaning

seems like; somewhat~; -ish; easily does~;
often does~

How To Use

Verb ます (stem form)	っぽい
Noun	
い-adjective ㇿ	

Learn Japanese grammar: っぽい (ppoi). Meaning: seems like; somewhat~; -ish; easily does~; often does~.

Usage 1: Noun / い-adj + っぽい

When following a noun or い-adjective, this is similar to -ish, -like, -ly.

- 子どもっぽい (kodomo ppoi) = childish, childlike.
- 男っぽい (otoko ppoi) = manly; like a man.
- 女っぽい (onnna ppoi) = womanly; like a woman.
- 油っぽい (abura ppoi) = oily; lots of oil.

Note, the number of adjectives that can be used with this are limited.

See examples 1~6.

Usage 2: Verb + っぽい

When following a verb, the meaning changes to easy to do or often do~.

- 忘れっぽい (wasure ppoi) = easy to forget; often forget.
- 怒りっぽい (okori ppoi) = easy to anger; often angry.

Note, this cannot be used with all verbs.

See examples 7~9.

Example Sentences

1. **油っぽい**食事は好きじゃない。
abura ppoi shokuji wa suki janai.
I don't like oily foods.
2. 私はあなたの**子供っぽい**ところが好きです。
watashi wa anata no kodomo ppoi tokoro ga suki desu.
I like your childish side.
3. あの小学生は、**大人っぽい**。
ano shougakusei wa, otona ppoi.
That elementary school student is very adult-like.
4. 朝起きると顔が**油っぽい**です。
asa okiru to kao ga abura ppoi desu.
My face is oily when I wake up in the morning.
5. この牛乳は**水っぽくて**、美味しくない。
kono gyuunyuu wa mizu pokkute oishikunai.
This milk is a little watery and doesn't taste very good.
6. この靴、デザインはいいけれど、生地が**安っぽい**ね。
kono kutsu, dezain wa ii keredo, kiji ga yasu ppoi ne.
These shoes have a nice design, but the material looks cheap.
7. 年を取ると、**忘れっぽくなる**。
toshi o toru to, wasure ppoku naru.
As one gets older, they tend to become more forgetful.

8. 彼は**怒りっぽい**が良い友人だ。
kare wa okori ppoi ga yoi yuujin da.
He is hot-tempered but he is a good friend.

9. 君は**飽きっぽい**から何事も成功しないのだ。
kimi wa akippoi kara nanigoto mo seikou shinai no da.
You do not succeed in anything, because you are quick to lose interest.

Practice writing your own sentences!

さえ

Meaning

even; so much as; not even

How To Use

Noun

(で) さえ (も)

Learn Japanese grammar: **さえ** (sae). Meaning: even; so much as; not even.

To emphasize more, use **でさえ** (de sae).

To emphasize even more, use **でさえも** (de sae mo).

Example Sentences

1. そんなこと、子供**でさえ**知っている。

sonna koto, kodomo de sae shitteiru.

Even children know that.

2. 忙しすぎて、ご飯を食べる時間**さえ**ない。

isogashisugite, gohan o taberu jikan sae nai.

I'm so busy I don't even have time to eat.

3. のどが痛くて、水**さえ**飲めない。

nodo ga itakute, mizu sae nomenai.

My throat hurts so much I can't even drink water.

4. 母はテレビが嫌いで、ニュース**さえ**見ません。

haha wa terebi ga kirai de, nyuusu sae mimasen.

My mother hates TV's and so we don't even watch the news.

5. 彼らは教室にいる時**でさえも**携帯を使う。
karera wa kyoushitsu ni iru toki de sae mo keitai o tsukau.
They use their cellphone even when they are in the classroom.
6. 日本語をまだ始めたばかりでひらがなを読むこと**さえ**まだ難しいです。
nihongo o mada hajimeta bakari de hiragana o yomu koto sae mada muzukashii desu.
I just started learning Japanese and even reading hiragana is still difficult for me.
7. 家族に**さえ**言えないこともある。
kazoku ni sae ienai koto mo aru.
There are things I can't say, even to my own family.
8. 彼はパソコンが全然分かりません。パソコンの電源の付け方**さえ**分かりません。
kare wa pasokon ga zenzen wakarimasen. pasokon no dengen no tsukekata sae wakarimasen.
He doesn't know about computers at all. He doesn't even know how to turn the power on.

Practice writing your own sentences!

さえ～ば

Meaning

if only; as long as

How To Use

Verb ます (stem form)	さえすれば
Verb (て form)	さえいれば
Noun	さえ + Verb (ば form)

Learn Japanese grammar: **さえ～ば** (sae~ba). Meaning: if only; as long as.

Review the lesson for [ば \(ba\) conditional form](#) if necessary.

When used without conditional form, this because a separate meaning. See lesson for: [さえ \(sae\)](#).

Example Sentences

1. お金**さえあれば**幸せです。
okane sae areba shiawase desu.
I'm happy as long as I have money.
2. 薬を飲み**さえすれば**治ります。
kusuri o nomi sae sureba naorimasu.
You'll get better if you take your medicine.
3. 君**さえいれば**、私は幸せだ。
kimi sae ireba, watashi wa shiawase da.
As long as you are here I am happy.

4. チケット**さえあれば**入れます。

chiketto sae areba hairemasu.

All you need is a ticket to get in.

5. メールアドレス**さえあれば**、誰でも登録できます。

meeru adoresu sae areba, dare demo touroku dekimasu.

Anybody with an email address can register.

6. お金**さえあれば**幸せというわけではない。

okane sae areba shiawase to iu wake de wa nai.

It's not true that just having money will make you happy.

7. この問題**さえ分かれば**満点だったのに。

kono mondai sae wakareba manten datta no ni.

If only I had understood this problem, I would have gotten full points..

8. 犬アレルギー**さえなければ**、家で犬が飼えるのに。

inu arerugii sae nakereba, ie de inu ga kaeru noni.

If only I didn't have a dog allergy, we could have a dog at our house.

Practice writing your own sentences!

際に

さいに

Meaning

when; at the time of; in the case of

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)	際に (は) 際は
Verb (た form)	
Noun + の	
この・その・あの	

Learn Japanese grammar: **際に** 【さいに】 (sai ni). Meaning: when; at the time of; in the case of.

This is a more formal version of [とき \(toki\)](#), which represents a certain case or time.

Example Sentences

1. あなたが日本へ来る**際には**連絡ください。
anata ga nihon e kuru sai ni wa renraku kudasai.
Please contact me if you come to Japan.
2. お帰りの**際には**忘れ物のないようご注意ください。
okaeri no sai niwa wasuremono no nai you gochuui kudasai.
Please don't leave anything behind when you go home.
3. お困りの**際は**、いつでもご連絡ください。
okomari no sai wa, itsudemo go renraku kudasai.
Please contact me whenever you are in trouble.

4. 入院の**際は**、いろいろお世話になりました。
nyuuinno no sai wa, iroiro osewa ni narimashita.
Thank you so much for everything when I was in the hospital.

5. 入会を申し込む**際**、何が必要でしょうか。
nyuukai o moushikomu sai, nani ga hitsuyou deshou ka?
What is necessary at the time of application?

6. 免許を更新する**際**、写真が必要です。
menkyo o koushin suru sai, shashin ga hitsuyou desu.
When you renew your license, a picture is necessary.

7. 留学の**際には**、いろいろお世話になりました。
ryuugaku no sai ni wa, iroiro osewa ni narimashita.
Thank you for all of your help during my study abroad.

8. お帰りの**際には**傘をお持ちになるのを忘れないでください。
okaeri no sai ni wa kasa o omochi ni naru no o wasurenaide kudasai.
Don't forget to take your umbrella with you when you leave.

9. 勉強の**際には**、静かな場所が勉強の効率を上げるのに最適である。
benkyou no sai ni wa, shizukana basho ga benkyou no kouritsu o ageru no ni saiteki de aru.
When studying, a quiet place is optimal to increase learning efficiency.

Practice writing your own sentences!

最中に

さいちゅうに

Meaning

while; during; in the middle of

How To Use

Verb (ている form)	最中に
Noun + の	最中だ

Learn Japanese grammar: **最中に** 【さいちゅうに】 (saichuu ni). Meaning: while; during; in the middle of.

This is used to express when something happens in the middle of, or during something else.

This can be further emphasized by using **真っ最中に** 【まっさいちゅうに】 (massaichuu ni).

Example Sentences

1. 食事**の最中に**大きな地震が起こった。
shokuji no saichuu ni ookina jishin ga okotta.
During dinner there was a big earthquake.
2. 私はテニス**の最中に**自分で怪我をしてしまった。
watashi wa tenisu no saichuu ni jibun de kega o shite shimatta.
I hurt myself while I was playing tennis.
3. 私はパリを旅行**している最中に**彼女に会いました。
watashi wa pari o ryokou shiteiru saichuu ni kanojo ni aimashita.
I met her while I was traveling in Paris.

4. 会議を**している最中に**、携帯電話が鳴った。
kaigi o shiteiru saichuu ni keitai denwa ga natta.
My cell phone started to ring in the middle of the meeting.

5. 彼女は嵐**の真っ最中に**家を出た。
kanojo wa arashi no massaichuu ni ie o deta.
She went out of the house right in the middle of a storm.

6. みんなが大笑い**の最中**彼が会議室に戻ってきた。
minna ga oowarai no saichuu kare ga kaigishitsu ni modotte kita.
He returned to the meeting room just as everyone burst out laughing.

7. 彼の声が出なくなってしまったのはテレビ番組で歌**っている最中**でした。
kare no koe ga denaku natteshimatta no wa terebi bangumi de utatteiru saichuu deshita.
The time he unfortunately lost his voice was when he was singing on a television show.

8. 試合**の最中に**雨が降って、結局中止となった。
shiai no saichuu ni ame ga futte, kekkyoku chuushi to natta.
It started raining during the middle of the match and it ended up getting cancelled.

Practice writing your own sentences!

さらに

Meaning

furthermore; again; more and more

How To Use

さらに	phrase
-----	--------

Learn Japanese grammar: **さらに** (sara ni). Meaning: furthermore; again; more and more.

Example Sentences

1. 彼は父親より**さらに**背が高い。
kare wa chichioya yori sara ni se ga takai.
He is even taller than his father.
2. いらっしゃい！いらっしゃい！今日はいつもより**さらに**お安くなっていますよ！
irasshai! irasshai! kyou wa itsumo yori sara ni oyasuku natte imasu yo!
Welcome, welcome! Today everything is even cheaper than usual!
3. こちらの料理には、すこし塩を足すと、**さらに**美味しくなりますよ。
kochira no ryouri niwa, sukoshi shio o tasuto sara ni oishiku narimasu yo.
With this food, by adding a little bit of salt it will become even more delicious.
4. 私はそれについて**さらに**知りたい。
watashi wa sore ni tsuite sarani shiritai.
I want to know even more about that.

5. 彼は料理を2人分も食べた。**さらに**、食後にケーキも食べた。
kare wa ryouri o futaribun mo tabeta. sarani, shokugo ni keeki mo tabeta.
He ate enough for 2 people. Furthermore, after that he also ate some cake.
6. うちの近所は犬が3匹飼ったのに、**さらに**猫や魚も飼います。本当に動物が大好きだ。
uchi no kinjo wa inu ga 3 biki katta noni, sara ni neko ya sakana mo kaimasu. hontou ni doubutsu ga daisuki da.
Our neighbors have 3 dogs. In addition, they have a cat and fish too. They really love animals.
7. すでに3つ食べたのに、彼は**さらに**もう1つハンバーガーを欲しがっている。
suden ni mitsu tabeta noni, kare wa sara ni mou hitotsu hanbaagaa o hoshigatteiru.
He wants yet another hamburger, though he's already eaten three.
8. 一日一回で利かないので、**さらに**薬の量を増やした。
ichinichi ikkai de kikanai node, sara ni kusuri no ryou o fuyashimasu.
Taking my medicine only once a day had no effect so I further increased my intake.

Practice writing your own sentences!

さて

Meaning

conjunction: well; now; then

How To Use

さて	clause
----	--------

Learn Japanese grammar: **さて** (sate). Meaning: conjunction: well; now; then.

This can be used twice to become さてさて (sate sate), which can have the same meaning or instead express surprise or trouble.

Example Sentences

1. **さて**どうしよう。
sate dou shiyou.
What shall I do now?
2. **さて**クイズの時間です。
sate kuizu no jikan desu.
Now it's time for a quiz.
3. **さて**、昼にしましょう。
sate, hiru ni shimashou.
Well, let's have lunch.
4. **さて**この人は誰でしょうか。
sate kono hito wa dare deshou ka.
Then, who is this person?

5. **さて本題にはいろうか。**

sate hondai ni hairou ka.

Well, let's get down to business.

6. **さてやってみるとなるとなかなか難しいものだ。**

sate yatte miru to naru to nakanaka muzukashii mono da.

When one comes to doing it, one finds it rather difficult.

7. **さてさて、やっかいな事になったものだ。**

sate sate, yakkai na koto ni natta mono da.

Well then, things have become quite troublesome..

8. **さて本論に戻りたいと思います。**

sate honron ni modoritai to omoimasu.

Now I'd like to go back to the main topic.

Practice writing your own sentences!

せいで

Meaning

because of; due to; as a result of~

How To Use

Verb (casual)	せい (で/に)
Noun + の	
Adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **せい** (sei). Meaning: because of; due to; as a result of~.

This is mostly used to express a negative result, but it can also be neutral or used even with some positive results as well.

However, to emphasize a positive result properly, it is best to use [おかげ](#) (okage) instead.

Example Sentences

1. さっきコーヒーを飲んだ**せいで**、なかなか寝られません。
sakki koohii o nonda sei de, nakanaka neraremasen.
Because I drank coffee a little while ago, I can't seem to fall asleep.

2. 頭が痛い。疲れた**せい**かな。
atama ga itai. tsukareta sei kana.
My head hurts. Maybe it's because I am tired..

3. バスが遅れた**せいで**、授業に遅れてしまった。
basu ga okureta sei de, jugyou ni okurete shimatta.
I was late for class because my bus was late.

4. あなたの失敗を、私の**せい**にしないでよ！
anata no shippai o, watashi no sei ni shinai de yo!
Don't blame me for your mistake!

5. 体調が悪かった**せいで**、試験に集中できなかった。
taichou ga warukatta sei de, shiken ni shuuchuu dekinakatta.
As a result of not feeling well, I wasn't able to concentrate on the exam.

6. バスが遅れた**せいで**、飛行機に乗れなかった。
basu ga okureta sei de, hikouki ni norenakatta.
I missed my flight because the bus was late.

7. 食べすぎた**せいで**、ちょっと太ってしまった。
tabesugita sei de, chotto futotte shimatta.
I've gained a bit of weight from eating too much.

8. ちゃんと勉強しなかった**せいで**、テストは合格できなかった。
chanto benkyou shinakatta sei de, tesuto wa goukaku dekinakatta.
As a result of not studying properly, I wasn't able to pass the test.

Practice writing your own sentences!

せいぜい

Meaning

at the most; at best; to the utmost

How To Use

せいぜい	Noun (period of time)
	Verb

Learn Japanese grammar: **せいぜい** (seizei). Meaning: at the most; at best; to the utmost.

Example Sentences

- せいぜい**頑張ろうね！
seizei ganbarou ne!
Let's give it our all!
- せいぜい**楽しんで行ってください。
seizei tanoshinde itte kudasai.
Enjoy yourself to the fullest!
- 彼は**せいぜい**30歳ぐらいだ。
kare wa seizei 30 sai gurai da.
He's 30 years old at most.
- せいぜい**がんばって練習しなさい。
seizei ganbatte renshuu shinasai.
Practice as hard as you can.

5. 彼は稼いでも**せいぜい**月に20万円だ。
kare wa kaseidemo seizei tsuki ni 20 man en da.
He earns no more than 200,000 yen a month.
6. 桜の花は数日、**せいぜい**一週間しか持たない。
sakura no hana wa suujitsu, seizei isshuukan shika motanai.
Cherry blossoms last only for a few days, a week at the most.
7. 彼はスペイン語を知っていると言っているが、**せいぜい**あいさつの表現くらいだろう。
kare wa supeingo o shitteiru to itteiru ga, seizei aisatsu no hyougen kurai darou.
He says that he speaks Spanish, but it's likely that he just knows basic greetings at best.
8. お正月に休みがあることはあるが、**せいぜい**3日間くらいしかやすめない。
oshougatsu ni yasumi ga aru koto wa aru ga, seizei mikkakan kurai shika yasumenai.
Although there is a New Year's holiday, at most I can only take 3 days off.

Practice writing your own sentences!

しばらく

Meaning

for a moment; for a while; for the time being

How To Use

しばらく	clause
------	--------

Learn Japanese grammar: **しばらく** (shibaraku). Meaning: for a moment; for a while; for the time being; for now.

More advanced kanji form: 暫く (shibaraku).

Example Sentences

- 1. しばらくここで待ってください。**
shibaraku koko de mate kudasai.
Please wait here for a while.
- 2. こんにちは。しばらくですね！**
konnichiwa. shibaraku desu ne!
Hello, it's been a while!
- 3. 私はしばらく暇です。**
watashi wa shibaraku hima desu.
I have free time for a while.
- 4. しばらく考える時間をください。**
shibaraku kangaeru jikan o kudasai.
Please give me some time to think about it.

5. **しばらくお待ちくださいますか？**

shibaraku omachi kudasaimasu ka?

Could you please wait for a moment?

6. 来年から**しばらく**海外に住むつもりです。

rainen kara shibaraku kaigai ni sumu tsumori desu.

From next year, I plan to live abroad for a while.

7. 祖父は**しばらく**前に亡くなりました。

sofu wa shibaraku mae ni naku narimashita.

My grandfather passed away some time ago

8. どんなに辛いことがあっても、家族のために**しばらく**は耐えねばならない。

donna ni tsurai koto ga attemo, kazoku no tame ni shibaraku wa taeneba naranai.

No matter how tough things get, we have to endure it for the time being for the family.

Practice writing your own sentences!

しかない

Meaning

have no choice but~

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)

しかない
しかなかった
しかありません

Learn Japanese grammar: **しかない** (shika nai). Meaning: have no choice but~.

Example Sentences

- やる**しかない**。
yaru shika nai.
You just gotta do it.
- 卒業できなかったから、バイトをする**しかない**。
sotsugyou dekinakatta kara, baito o suru shika nai.
Because I did not graduate, my only option is part time work.
- パソコンが直せないから、新しいのを買う**しかなかった**。
pasokon ga naosenai kara, atarashii no o kau shika nakatta.
My computer could not be fixed so I had no choice but to buy a new one.
- 電車もバスも止まってしまったから、歩く**しかない**。
densha mo basu mo tomatte shimatta kara, aruku shika nai.
Since the train and bus are not working, there is no choice but to walk.

5. あの大学に合格したかったら、毎日勉強する**しかない**ですよ。
ano daigaku ni goukaku shitakattara, mainichi benkyou suru shika nai desu yo.
If you want to get into that university, you need to study every single day.

6. コンビニでお弁当を買ったらお箸が入ってなかったの**で**、手で食べる**しかなかった**。
konbini de obentou o kattara ohashi ga haittenakatta no de, te de taberu shika nakatta.
I bought a bento lunch box from a convenient store, but there were no chopsticks included so I had to eat it by hand.

7. バスはここまでしか行かない**ので**、この先は歩く**しかない**。
basu wa koko made shika ikanai node, kono saki wa aruku shika nai.
The bus only comes up to here, so from here on out there is no option but to walk.

8. 自分で何とかしたかったんですが、こうな**ったら**、もう両親に頼む**しかありません**。
jibun de nantoka shitakatta ndesu ga, kou nattara, mou ryoushin ni tanomu shika arimasen.
I really wanted to do this by myself, but with things this bad I've got no option but to rely on my parents.

Practice writing your own sentences!

そのために

Meaning

hence; for that reason; because of~

How To Use

Goal	そのため（に）	action
------	---------	--------

Learn Japanese grammar: **その為に** 【そのために】 (sono tame ni). Meaning: hence; for that reason; because of~.

This is often written in both kanji form and in plain hiragana, so be prepared for both.

This is based on the N3 grammar [ために \(tame ni\)](#).

Example Sentences

1. あなたは明日、**そのための**時間がありますか？

anata wa ashita, sono tame no jikan ga arimasu ka?

Do you have time tomorrow for that?

2. 私は**そのための**時間が取れない。

watashi wa sono tame no jikan ga torenai.

I cannot take time for that.

3. でも、**そのためには**、たくさんの努力が必要です。

demo, sono tame ni wa, takusan no doryoku ga hitsuyou desu.

However, a lot of effort is needed for that act.

4. 私は留学したいです。**そのためには**、英語を学ぶ必要がある。
watashi wa ryuugaku shitai desu. sono tame ni wa, eigo o manabu hitsuyou ga aru.
I want to study abroad. To that purpose, I need to learn English.
5. **そのために**英語で話せるようになりたい。
sono tame ni eigo de hanaseru you ni naritai.
I want to become able to speak English for that reason.
6. 英語の教師になりたいです。**そのために**いろいろな資格も取らないといけません。
eigo no kyoushi ni naritai desu. sono tame ni iroirona shikaku mo toranaito ikemasen.
I want to become an English teacher. In order to do so, I need to obtain various certifications.
7. 来年留学するつもりだ。**そのために**、アルバイトしてお金をためている。
rainen ryuugaku suru tsumori da. sono tame ni arubaito shite onake o tameteiru.
I am planning to study abroad next year so I am working part-time to save money for my trip.
8. 隣の駅で事故があったらしい。**そのために**電車がまだ着いていない。
tonari no eki de jiko ga atta rashii. so no tame ni densha ga mada tsuiteinai.
I heard that there was an accident at the next station. Because of that, the train still hasn't arrived.

Practice writing your own sentences!

それとも

Meaning

or; or else

How To Use

それとも	phrase
------	--------

Learn Japanese grammar: **それとも** (soretomo). Meaning: or; or else.

Example Sentences

1. 歩こうか、**それとも**車で行こうか？
arukou ka, soretomo kuruma de ikou ka?
Shall we walk or drive?
2. コーヒーはホットにしますか？**それとも**アイスにしますか？
koohii wa hotto ni shimasu ka? soretomo aisu ni shimasu ka?
Do you want your coffee hot, or would you prefer iced?
3. 地下鉄で行きますか。**それとも**JRで行きますか。
chikatetsu de ikimasu ka. sore tomo JR de ikimasu ka.
Will you go by subway or by the JR line?
4. 飲み物はコーヒーにしますか？**それとも**紅茶にしますか？
nomimono wa koohii ni shimasu ka? soretomo koucha ni shimasu ka?
For your drink, would you like coffee or tea?

5. 始めましょうか。**それとも**、校長先生がお見えになるまでお待ちしましょうか？

hajime mashou ka? sore tomo, kouchou sensei ga omie ni naru made omachi
shimashou ka?

Shall we start? Or shall we wait until the headmaster arrives?

6. 話し合って決めましょうか。**それとも**私が決めてしまってもいいですか。

hanashi atte kime mashou ka. sore tomo watashi ga kimete shimattemo ii desuka.

Shall we discuss and decide together? Or is it OK for me to decide on my own?

7. 次回の会合は来週にしましょうか？**それとも**再来週の方がいいですか？

jikai no kaigou wa raishuu ni shimashou ka? soretomo saraishuu no hou ga ii desu ka?

For the next meeting, shall we meet next week, or 2 weeks from now?

8. 大学院に進学しようか、**それとも**就職しようか迷っています。

daigakuin ni shingaku shiyou ka, soretomo shuushoku shiyou ka mayotteimasu.

I'm struggling to decide whether I should advance my education in graduate school or start working.

Practice writing your own sentences!

そうもない / そうにない

Meaning

very unlikely to~; showing no signs of~

How To Use

Verb **ます** (stem form)

そうもない
そうにない

Learn Japanese grammar: **そうもない** (sou mo nai) / **そうにない** (sou ni nai). Meaning: very unlikely to~; showing no signs of~.

Example Sentences

1. 先生、明日までに宿題ができ**そうにない**んですが、もう少し待っていただけませんか。

sensei, ashita made ni shukudai ga deki sou ni nain desu ga, mou sukoshi matte itadake masen ka?

Teacher, I won't be able to finish my homework by tomorrow, could I possibly get an extension?

2. そんなことは起り**そうもない**ですね。

sonna koto wa okorisou mo nai desu ne.

That does not seem likely to occur.

3. このプロジェクトは一人の力では完成でき**そうにない**。

kono purojekkuto wa hitori no chikara dewa kansei deki sou ni nai.

With this project it doesn't look like it will be finished with only one person's power.

4. すみません、今日中に仕事を終わり**そうにない**んですが、明日でもよろしいでしょうか。

sumimasen, kyoujuu ni shigoto o owari sou ni nain desu ga, ashita demo yoroshii deshou ka?

Sorry, it doesn't look like this work will be finished today. Is it alright if I get it to you tomorrow?

5. でき**そうもない**ことを、簡単に引き受けるな。

deki sou mo nai koto o, kantan ni hikiukeru na.

Don't take on things that you can't do easily.

6. どう考えても彼と私が再会することはあり**そうもない**のだ。

dou kangaete mo kare to watashi ga saikai suru koto wa arisou mo nai no da.

He and I would likely never meet again.

7. 今の私の安い給料では、何年働いても自分の家は買え**そうもない**。

ima no watashi no yasui kyuuryou dewa, nannen hataraitemo jibun no ie wa kaesou mo nai.

With my current low salary, I'm not going to be able to buy a house no matter how many years I work.

8. この渋滞では約束の時間に間に合い**そうもない**。

kono juutai dewa yakusoku no jikan ni maniaisou mo nai.

With this traffic jam, I'm not gonna make it to my appointment on time.

9. 最近、仕事が忙しくて、同窓会に行け**そうにない**よ。

saikin shigoto ga isogashi kute, dousoukai ni ike sou ni nai yo.

I'm very busy lately so it doesn't look like I'll be able to attend the reunion party.

すでに

Meaning

something has already been done/taken
place; is already the case

How To Use

すでに	clause
-----	--------

Learn Japanese grammar: **すでに** (sude ni). Meaning: something has already been done/taken place; is already the case.

Example Sentences

1. 彼らは**すでに**外出してしまいました。
karera wa sude ni gaishutsu shite shimai mashita.
They already went out.
2. あなたは**すでに**朝ご飯を食べましたか？
anata wa sude ni asagohan o tabemashita ka?
Have you already eaten breakfast?
3. もしかしたら、彼女は**すでに**それを送っているかもしれない。
moshi kashi tara, kanojo wa sude ni sore o okutte iru kamo shirenai.
Perhaps, she may have sent it already.
4. 彼が駅に着いたとき、列車は**すでに**30分前に出発していた。
kare ga eki ni tsuita toki, ressha wa sude ni 30 pun mae ni shuppatsu shite ita.
When he arrived at the station, the train had already left 30 minutes before.

5. 私は**すでに**1,000人以上からフォローされている。
watashi wa sude ni 1,000 nin ijou kara foroo sarete iru.
I've already been followed by more than 1,000 users.
6. あなたは**すでに**明日の出張の準備をしていますか。
anata wa sude ni ashita no shucchou no junbi o shite imasu ka?
Have you already prepared for the business trip tomorrow?
7. 彼とは**すでに**10年間の付き合いである。
kare to wa sude ni 10 nen kan no tsukiai de aru.
I have been together with him for 10 years already.
8. 彼が部屋に入ったとき、彼女は**すでに**部屋の掃除を終わっていた。
kare ga heya ni haitta toki, kanojo wa sude ni heya no souji o owatte ita.
She had already finished cleaning the room when he entered.

Practice writing your own sentences!

すなわち

Meaning

in other words; namely

How To Use

すなわち	phrase
------	--------

Learn Japanese grammar: **即ち** 【すなわち】 (sunawachi). Meaning: in other words; namely.

Example Sentences

1. 妹の娘、**すなわち**、めいは、近所に住んでいるのでよく遊びに来ます。
imouto no musume, sunawachi, mei wa, kinjo ni sunde irunode yoku asobi ni kimasu.
My younger sister's daughter, in other words my niece, lives nearby so I often visit.
2. 母の父、**すなわち**わたしの祖父は現在 63 歳です。
haha no chichi, sunawachi watashi no sofu wa genzai rokujuusan sai desu.
My mother's father, in other words my grandfather, is 63 years old.
3. 夫の兄の妻、**すなわち**、義理の姉は料理が上手で優しい人です。
otto no ani no tsuma, sunawachi, giri no ane wa ryouri ga jouzu de yasashii hito desu.
My husband's older brother's wife, in other words my sister-in-law, is good at cooking and a nice person.
4. このタンクには1,000ミリリットル、**すなわち** 1 リットルの水が入っています。
kono tanku niwa sen miririttoru, sunawachi ichi rittoru no mizu ga haitte imasu
There are 1,000 milliliters, in other words 1 liter of water in this tank.

5. 40人中10人、**すなわち**、クラスの4分の1がインフルエンザで学校を休んでいます。

40 nin chuu 10 nin, sunawachi, kurasu no 4 bun no 1 ga infuruenza de gakkou o yasunde imasu.

10 out of 40 people, in other words 1/4 of the class are missing school from influenza.

6. 体カテストの持久走では、1キロメートル、**すなわち**1000メートルを走らなければいけません。

tairyoku tesuto no jikyuusou de wa, 1 kiromeetoru, sunawachi 1000 meetoru o hashiranakereba ikemasen.

For the physical exam marathon training, you must run 1 kilometer, in other words 1,000 meters.

7. 私は今年の誕生日で二十歳になった。**すなわち**もう未成年ではないということだ。

watashi wa kotoshi no tanjoubi de hatachi ni natta. sunawachi mou miseinen dewa nai to iu koto da.

On my birthday this year I became 20 years old (adult in Japan). In other words, I am no longer a minor.

8. 地球上で約12億人**すなわち**全人口の2割の人が一日1ドル以下の生活費で暮らしていると言われる。

chikyuujou de yaku juuni oku nin sunawachi zenjinkou no ni wari no hito ag ichinichi ichi doru ika no seikatsuhi de kurashiteiru to iwareru.

It is said that on the Earth there are 1.2 billion people, in other words 20% of the population that lives on less than 1 dollar a day.

Practice writing your own sentences!

数量 + は

すうりょう + は

Meaning

at least

How To Use

数量

(quantity; volume; amount)

は

Learn Japanese grammar: **数量 + は** 【すうりょう + は】 (suuryou + wa). Meaning: at least.

は (wa) must be followed after a quantity; volume; or amount.

Example Sentences

1. 今日はゆっくり休むと言ったけど、**1 時間**は仕事をしました。

kyou wa yukkuri yasumu to itta kedo, 1 jikan wa shigoto o shimashita.

I said I would rest today, but I still worked for at least an hour or so.

2. この映画は面白かったので、**3 回**は見ました。

kono eiga wa omoshiro katta node, 3 kai wa mimashita.

I watched this movie at least three times now because it was interesting

3. **毎年、1 回**は海外へ旅行します。

maitoshi, ikkai wa kaigai e ryokou shimasu.

Every year, I go travel abroad at least once.

4. **毎日7時間**は寝るようにしています。

mainichi 7 jikan wa neru you ni shite imasu.

I make sure to sleep at least 7 hours every day.

5. あまり時間がないだが、**毎週一回は**ボランティア活動をしています。
amari jikan ga nai daga, maishuu ikkai wa borantia katsudou o shite imasu.
I don't have much time, but I do volunteer activities at least once a week.

6. 健康のために、**毎日30分は**運動をします。
kenkou no tame ni, mainichi 30 pun wa undou o shimasu.
For my health, I workout at least 30 minutes every day.

7. テストは難しかったですが、**80点はある**と思います。
tesuto wa muzukashikatta desu ga, 80 ten wa aru to omoimasu.
The test was difficult, but I think I was able to get at least 80 points.

8. 仕事で忙しくても、**一日3回は**ご飯をちゃんと食べます。
shigoto de isogashikute mo, ichinichi 3 kai wa gohan o chanto tabemasu.
Even if I am busy at work, I make sure to eat 3 meals every day.

Practice writing your own sentences!

たものだ

Meaning

used to do; would often do

How To Use

Verb (た form)	ものだ
---------------	-----

Learn Japanese grammar: **たものだ** (ta mono da). Meaning: used to do; would often do.

This is used to express a past situation or remember something that used to frequently occur.

Example Sentences

1. 子どものころはよく川で遊んだ**ものだ**。
kodomo no koro wa yoku kawa de asonda mono da.
When I was a child, I often played at the river.
2. 学生時代は毎日図書館へ通った**ものだ**。
gakusei jidai wa mainichi toshokan e kayotta mono da.
When I was a student, I used to go to the library everyday.
3. 子供の時は、よく友達とテニスをした**ものだ**。
kodomo no toki wa, yoku tomodachi to tennisu o shita mono da.
When I was a child, I often played tennis with my friends.
4. 日本へ留学した時、すしをよく食べた**ものだ**。
nihon e ryuugaku shita toki, sushi o yoku tabeta mono da.
When I studied abroad in Japan, I often ate sushi.

5. 子供の頃は寝る前に母はいつも本を読んでもくれたものだ。
kodomo no koro wa neru mae ni haha wa itsumo hon o yonde kureta mono da.
When I was a child, my mother would always read a book to me before going to sleep.

6. 高校生の時は、よく友達とサッカーをしたものだ。
koukousei no toki wa, yoku tomodachi to sakkaa o shita mono da.
During my high school days, I often played soccer with my friends.

7. 若いころはゲームセンターによく行ったものだけど、最近は行かなくな
った。
wakai koro wa geemu sentaa ni yoku itta mono da kedo, saikin wa ikanaku natta.
When I was young, I would often go to arcades, but lately I haven't gone..

8. 大学生の時は、よく友達と朝までカラオケをしたものだ。
daigakusei no toki wa, yoku tomodachi to asa made karaoke o shita mono da.
When I was a university student, I often sang karaoke with my friends until morning.

Practice writing your own sentences!

たとたん

Meaning

as soon as; just as

How To Use

Verb (た form)	とたん
---------------	-----

Learn Japanese grammar: **たとたん** (ta totan). Meaning: as soon as; just as.

This expresses a feeling of unexpectedness or surprise after an event.

Example Sentences

1. 家を出**たとたん**、雨が降ってきた。
ie o deta totan, ame ga futte kita.
It started raining after I left my house.
2. 窓を開け**たとたん**、強い風が入ってきた。
mado o aketa totan, tsuyoi kaze ga haittekita
As soon as I opened the window, a strong wind came in.
3. 旅行から帰ってきた**たとたん**、風邪を引いてしまった。
ryokou kara kaette kita totan, kaze o hiite shimatta.
I caught a cold just after I got back from travelling.
4. 疲れていたの**で**、ベッドに入っ**たとたん**、眠ってしまった。
tsukareteita node, beddo ni haitta totan, nette shimatta.
I was really tired and fell asleep right after getting in bed.

5. 夏は窓を開け**たとたん**、蚊が入ってくる。
natsu wa mado o aketa totan, ka ga haittekuru.
In summer, after opening the window mosquitoes will come inside.
6. その二人は、出会っ**たとたん**に、恋に落ちたそうです。
sono futari wa, deatta totan ni, koi ni ochita sou desu.
Those two apparently fell in love after meeting each other.
7. あの子は私の顔を見**たとたん**、泣き出した。どうしたのだろう。
ano ko wa watashi no kao o mitatotan, nakidashita. doushita no darou.
That child started crying after seeing my face. I wonder what's wrong..
8. ビール一本を飲**んだとたん**、顔が赤くなった。
biiru ippon o nonda totan, kao ga akaku natta
My face turned red after drinking only 1 beer.
9. 激辛カレーを食べ**たとたん**、汗が出てきた。
gejikara karee o tabeta totan, ase ga dete kita.
I started sweating after eating the super spicy curry.
10. 掃除機のスイッチを入**れたとたん**、家の電気がすべて消えてしまっ
た。ブレーカーが落ちたのだ。
soujiki no suicchi o ireta totan, ie no denki ga subete kiete shimatta. bureekaa ga ochita
no da.
When I turned on the switch for the vacuum cleaner, the power for the entire house
suddenly went out. The circuit breaker tripped.

Practice writing your own sentences!

たびに

Meaning

whenever; every time

How To Use

Noun + の	たびに
Verb (dictionary form)	

Learn Japanese grammar: **たびに** (tabini). Meaning: whenever; every time.

This emphasizes emotion (positive or negative) towards the result.

Example Sentences

1. この曲を聞く**たびに**、家族を思い出す。
kono kyoku o kiku tabi ni kazoku o omoidasu.
Every time I hear this song, it reminds me of my family.
2. 友人は旅行の**たび**にお土産を買ってきてくれます。
yuujin wa ryokou no tabi ni omiyage o katte kite kuremasu.
Every time my friend travels, they buy my a souvenir.
3. あの人を会う**たびに**用事を頼まれる。
ano hito o au tabi ni youji o tanomareru.
That person asks me for favors every time I see them.
4. ミスをする**たびに**部長にしかられる。
misu o suru tabi ni buchou ni shikarareru.
Every time I make a mistake my boss chews me out.

5. 買い物の**たびに**、袋をたくさんもらう。
kaimono no tabi ni, fukuro o takusan morau.
I always get a lot of bags every time I go shopping.
6. YouTubeを見る**たびに**、広告が表示されるのはうんざりだ。
yuuchuubu o miru tabi ni, koukoku ga hyouji sareru no wa unzari da.
I'm sick of adds popping up every time I watch videos on YouTube.
7. 彼はコンビニに行く**たびに**アイスを買ってしまう。
kare wa konbini ni iku tabi ni aisū o katte shimau.
He buys ice cream every time he goes to the convenience store..
8. 彼女は会う**たびに**、綺麗になっていく。
kanojo ni au tabi ni, kirei ni natte iku.
She gets more beautiful every time I see her.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ために

Meaning

for; in order to; for the benefit of; because of; as a result of

How To Use

Verb	ため (に)
Noun + の	
な-adjective + な	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **為に** 【ために】 (tame ni). Meaning: for; in order to; for the benefit of; because of; as a result of.

There are 2 main meanings for this grammar:

Meaning 1 – for; in order to; for the benefit of.

Meaning 2 – because of; as a result of.

This may also be used as [そのために \(sono tame ni\)](#).

Example Sentences

1. 日本へ旅行をする**ために**、貯金しています。
nihon e ryokou o suru tame ni, chokin shite imasu.
I'm saving money to travel to Japan.

2. 彼氏に会う**ために**、東京に行きます。
kareshi ni au tame ni, toukyou ni ikimasu.
I'm going to Tokyo to see my boyfriend.

3. 今度の面接**のために**、このスーツを買いました。
kondo no mensetsu no tame ni, kono suutsu o kaimashita.
I bought this suit for my upcoming interview.
4. 健康**のために**、毎朝に走っています。
kenkou no tame ni, mai asa ni hashitteimasu.
For my health, I go running every morning.
5. 私たちには、皆が公平に扱われる**ための**、明確な一連の規則が必要だ。
watashitachi wa, minna ga kouhei ni atsukawareru tame no, meikaku na ichiren no kisoku ga hitsuyou da.
We need a clear set of rules whereby everyone is treated fairly.
6. 来週の試験**のため**、漢字を勉強しておきました。
raishuu no shiken no tame, kanji o benkyou shite okimashita.
I studied my kanji in preparation for next week's exam.
7. 別に彼**のために**作ったわけではない。
betsu ni kare no tame ni tsukutta wake dewa nai.
It's not like I made this for him.
8. 来年から一人暮らしする**ために**、お金を貯めています。
rainen kara hitori gurashi suru tame ni, okane o tameteimasu.
I will live alone from next year and so I am saving money.
9. 私の父は東京に行った**ため**、ここにはいない。
watashi no chichi wa toukyou ni itta tame, koko ni wa inai.
My father went to Tokyo, so he is not here.

10. 私は血圧が低かった**ため**、倒れそうになった。
watashi wa ketsuatsu ga hikukatta tame, taoresou ni natta.
Since my blood pressure was low, I thought I was going to collapse.

11. 今日は暑かった**ため**、私は何もする気にならなかった。
kyou wa atsukatta tame, watashi wa nanimo suru ki ni naranakatta.
I didn't feel like doing anything today because it was hot.

Practice writing your own sentences!

確かに

たしかに

Meaning

surely, certainly

How To Use

確かに	phrase
-----	--------

Learn Japanese grammar: **確かに** 【たしかに】 (tashika ni). Meaning: surely, certainly.

Example Sentences

1. それは**確かに**そのように見えます。
sore wa tashika ni sono you ni miemasu.
That certainly looks that way.
2. 私は**確かに**少し疲れている。
watashi wa tashika ni sukoshi tsukareteiru.
I'm certainly a little tired..
3. 僕は、彼女の言うことが**確かに**正しいと思う。
boku wa, kanojo no iu koto ga tashika ni tadashii to omou.
I think what she's saying is correct.
4. **確かに**君の責任ではない。
tashika ni kimi no sekinin de wa nai.
I'm sure that's no fault of yours.

5. 彼は**確かに**立派な人だと思う。
kare wa tashika ni rippa na hito da to omou.
I'm sure he's a wonderful person.
6. **確かに**、このペンはとても書きやすいです。
tashika ni, kono pen wa totemo kaki yasui desu.
This pen is certainly very easy to write with.
7. **確かに**心は重要ですが、体も一緒に取り込む必要があります。
tashika ni kokoro wa juuyou desu ga, karada mo issho ni torikomu hitsuyou ga arimasu.
Certainly your mind is important, but your body also needs to get on board.
8. 私が話をした学生たちからも、**確かに**そういう印象を受けた。
watashi ga hanashi o shita gakuseitachi kara mo, tashika ni sou iu inshou o uketa.
That was certainly the sense I got from talking to the students.
9. 人生には**確かに**高い地位よりめざす価値のあることがたくさんある。
jinsei ni wa tashika ni takai chii yori mezasu kachi no aru koto ga takusan aru.
There is far more to life than climbing the career ladder.

Practice writing your own sentences!

たて

Meaning

just done; freshly done; newly done

How To Use

Verb **ます** (stem form)

たて

Learn Japanese grammar: **たて** (tate). Meaning: just done; freshly done; newly done.

Example Sentences

1. 焼き**たて**のパンは美味しいよ。ちょっと食べてみる？
yaki tate no pan wa oishii yo. chotto tabete miru?
Freshly baked bread is delicious. Do you want to try some?
2. あのスーパーは取り**たて**の新鮮な野菜を売っている。
ano suupaa wa tori tate no shinsei na yasai o utte iru.
That supermarket sells freshly picked vegetables.
3. やっぱり料理はでき**たて**が美味しいね。
yappari ryouri wa dekitate ga oishii ne.
As expected, freshly cooked food is delicious!
4. これは炊き**たて**のご飯です。温かいうちに食べなさい。
kore wa taki tate no gohan desu. atatakai uchi ni tabenasai.
This is freshly made rice. Please eat while it is still warm.

5. 母の作り**たて**のご飯はいい匂いがする。
haha no tsukuri tate no gohan wa ii nioi ga suru.
My mother's freshly made dinner smells really good.
6. この出来**たて**の豚かつはさくさくしていますね。
kono deki tate no tonkatsu wa sakusaku shite imasu ne.
This freshly made pork cutlet is really nice and crispy.
7. 牧場ではしぼり**たて**のミルクを飲むことができる。
bokujou de wa shibori tate no miruku o nomu koto ga dekiru.
At the farm, you can drink freshly squeezed milk.
8. この壁はペンキを塗り**たて**だよ。気をつけてください。
kono kabe wa penki o nuri tate da yo. ki o tsukete kudasai.
This wall is freshly painted. Please be careful.

Practice writing your own sentences!

たとえ～ても

Meaning

even if... is the case

How To Use

たとえ	Verb (て form) + も
	Noun + でも
	な-adjective + でも
	い-adjective + ㇿくても

Learn Japanese grammar: **たとえ～ても** (tatoe~temo). Meaning: even if... is the case.

Example Sentences

- たとえ**彼は忙しく**ても**来るよ。
tatoe kare wa isogashikutemo kuru yo.
Even if he is busy, he will come.
- たとえ**明日雨が降**ても**私は出かけるつもりです。
tatoe ashita ame ga futtemo watashi wa dekakeru tsumori desu.
Even if it rains, I plan to go out tomorrow.
- たとえ**君が何を言**ても**私の気持ちは変わらない。
tatoe kimi ga nani o ittemo watashi no kimochi wa kawaranai.
No matter what you say, my feelings won't change.
- 私は親に**たとえ**反対され**ても**留学したいです。
watashi wa oya ni tatoe hantai sare temo ryuugaku shitai desu.
Even if my parents are against it, I want to study abroad.

5. **たとえ**元気じゃなくても、家族への手紙には元気だと書きます。
tatoe genki janakute mo, kazoku e no tegami ni wa genki da to kakimasu.
Even if I'm not well, I will write that I'm well in a letter to my family.

6. **たとえ**両親に反対されても、彼と結婚します。
tatoe ryoushin ni hantai sarete mo, kare to kekkon shimasu.
I will marry him, even if my parents are opposed to it.

7. **たとえ**給料が高くてもあんな仕事はしたくない。
tatoe kyuuryou ga takakute mo anna shigoto wa shitakunai.
Even if the salary were high, I wouldn't want to do that kind of job.

8. **たとえ**仕事がつまらなくてもあまり文句を言わないほうがいい。
tatoe shigoto ga tsumaranakute mo amari monku o iwanai hou ga ii.
Even if your job is boring, you shouldn't complain about it too much.

Practice writing your own sentences!

例えば

たとえば

Meaning

for example

How To Use

例えば たとえば	examples
-------------	----------

Learn Japanese grammar: **例えば** 【たとえば】 (tatoeba). Meaning: for example.

Example Sentences

1. 日本の食べ物は美味しいです。**例えば**、寿司はすごく美味しい！
nihon no tabemono wa oishii desu. tatoeba, sushi wa sugoku oishii!
Japanese food is delicious, for example, sushi is so delicious!
2. 私にはたくさん趣味がある。**例えば**魚釣り、登山です。
watashi ni wa takusan shumi ga aru. tatoeba sakana tsuri, tozan desu.
I have many hobbies, fishing and climbing for example.
3. 私は**例えば**イタリアやスペインなど外国へ行きたい。
watashi wa tatoeba itaria ya supein nado gaikoku e ikitai.
I want to go abroad, for instance, to Italy and Spain.
4. 外国、**例えば**アメリカへ行ったことがありますか。
gaikoku, tatoeba amerika e itta koto ga arimasu ka?
Have you visited any foreign countries, say America?

5. 彼は不思議な生物、**例えば**ヘビのような生物が好きです。
kare wa fushigina seibutsu, tatoeba hebi no you na seibutsu ga suki desu.
He likes strange animals, things like snakes, for example.
6. 私はうるさい音楽は好きではない。**例えば**ロックのような。
watashi wa urusai ongaku wa suki dewa nai. tatoeba rokku no youna.
I don't like noisy music, such as rock.
7. 日本ではきれいな都市がたくさんあります。**例えば**京都、奈良だ。
nihon dewa kirei na toshi ga takusan arimasu. tatoeba kyouto, nara da.
Japan is full of beautiful cities. Kyoto and Nara, for example.
8. 彼の部屋に色んなものがある。**例えば**、ゲーム機、ジムの物など。
kare no heya ni iron na mono ga aru. tatoeba, geemuki, jimu no mono nado.
There are various things in his room. For example, game consoles, gym items, etc.

Practice writing your own sentences!

たって

Meaning

even if; even though; no matter how

How To Use

Verb (casual, past)	って
Noun + だ	
な-adjective + だ	
い-adjective + ㇿく (っ) た	

Learn Japanese grammar: **たって** (tatte). Meaning: even if; even though; no matter how.

Example Sentences

1. タクシーに乗っ**たって**間に合わないよ。
takushii ni nottatte ma ni awanai yo.
Even if you take a taxi, you won't make it in time.
2. いくら広く**たって**、駅から遠い部屋には住みたくない。
ikura hiroku tatte, eki kara tooi heya ni wa sumita kunai.
It doesn't matter how spacious it may be, I don't want to live in a place far from the station.
3. 今回のテストは失敗し**たって**、また次のテストを頑張ればいいだよ。
konkai no tesuto wa shippai shi tatte, mata tsugi no tesuto o ganbareba ii yo.
Even if you fail this exam, just focus on doing your best on the next one.
4. うちの子はいくら注意し**たって**、悪い癖が治らない。
uchi no ko wa ikura chuui shitatte, warui kuse ga naoranai.
No matter how many times i warn my kid, he just won't change his bad habits.

5. この言葉はいくら調べ**たって**、辞書には出てこないだ。
kono kotoba wa ikura shirabe tatte, jisho ni wa dete konai da.
No matter how hard I try to look up this word, it won't show up in the dictionary.

6. いくら叫ん**だって**、誰も来ないよ。
ikura sakendatte, daremo konai yo.
No matter how much you scream, no one is coming.

7. あんないい男は世界中どこを探した**って**いないんだぞ。
anna ii otoko wa sekaijuu doko o sagashitatte inain da zo.
Even if you search, there aren't many great guys like that out there.

8. どんなに努力した**って**、結果が出なければ認めてもらえないんだ。
donna ni doryoku shitatte, kekka ga denakereba mitomete morae nainda.
It doesn't matter how hard I try, they won't approve until I show real results.

Practice writing your own sentences!

てばかりいる

Meaning

only; nothing but~

How To Use

Verb (て form)	ばかりいる
---------------	-------

Learn Japanese grammar: **てばかりいる** (te bakari iru). Meaning: only; nothing but~.

This is often used to describe a repetitive action in a criticizing or negative way.

This can also be conjugated like a normal verb:

- てばかりいます (te bakari imasu).
- てばかりいて (te bakari ite).

Example Sentences

1. この猫は寝**てばかり**います。
kono neko wa nete bakari imasu.
This cat does nothing but sleep.

2. あの子が泣い**てばかり**いる。
ano ko ga naite bakari iru.
That child does nothing but cry.

3. 甘いものを食べ**てばかり**いると、太りますよ！
amai mono o tabete bakari iru to, futorimasu yo!
If you keep only eating sweets, you're going to gain weight.

4. 最近彼はコンピューターを使っ**てばかりいる**。

saikin kare wa konpyuutaa o tsukatte bakari iru.

Lately, he does nothing but use his computer.

5. テレビを見**てばかりいる**と、目が悪くなりますよ。

terebi o mite bakari iru to, me ga waruku narimasu yo.

If you keep watching TV all the time, your eyes are going to go bad.

6. 息子は仕事もしないで遊**んでばかりいます**。

musuko wa shigoto mo shinai de asonde bakari imasu.

My son doesn't work and just plays around all the time.

7. そんなに働い**てばかりいて**は体を壊しますよ。

sonna ni hataraitte bakari itewa karada o kowashimasu yo.

You're going to destroy your body if you keep working all the time like that.

8. 彼は家でふざけ**てばかりいる**けど、仕事ではまじめな人です。

kare wa ie de fuzakete bakari iru kedo, shigoto de wa majimena hito desu.

He is constantly goofing off at home, but at work he's a very serious person.

Practice writing your own sentences!

てごらん

Meaning

(please) try to; (please) look

How To Use

Verb (て form)

ごらん(なさい)

Learn Japanese grammar: **てご覧** 【てごらん】 (te goran). Meaning: (please) try to; (please) look.

ご覧【ごらん】 (goran) is the more formal version of 見る (miru). It has a similar meaning to [~てみる \(te miru\)](#).

It can also be written as **ごらんなさい** (goran nasai) to express an order.

Example Sentences

1. もう一度やっ**てごらん**。
mou ichido yatte goran.
Try it one more time.
2. もう一度言っ**てごらん**。
mou ichido itte goran.
Please say that once more.
3. これは美味しいから、食**てごらん**。
kore wa oishii kara, tabete goran.
This tastes really good, so please eat it.

4. ほら、見て**ごらん**。空に虹が出ているよ。
hora, mite goran. sora ni niji ga dete iru yo.
Look, there's a rainbow in the sky!

5. 分からなかったら、先生に聞いて**ごらん**。
wakaranakattara, sensei ni kiite goran.
If you don't understand, you should ask your teacher.

6. 苦くないからちょっと飲んで**ごらん**。
nigakunai kara chotto nonde goran.
It's not bitter, try drinking some.

7. その言葉を辞書で調べて**ごらんなさい**。
sono kotoba o jisho de shirabete goran nasai.
Look up that word in the dictionary.

8. 君が彼の立場に立つて**ごらんなさい**。
kimi ga kare no tachiba ni tatte gorannasai.
Try putting yourself in his position.

Practice writing your own sentences!

てはじめて

Meaning

not until; only after [x] did I

How To Use

Verb (てform)	はじめて
--------------	------

Learn Japanese grammar: **て初めて** 【てはじめて】 (te hajimete). Meaning: not until; only after [x] did I~.

はじめて (hajimete) literally means 'first time'. So this pattern basically expresses after doing [A], for the first time I did [B].

Example Sentences

1. 日本に来て**てはじめて**ラーメンを食べた。
nihon ni kite hajimete raamen o tabeta.
I had never eaten ramen before coming to Japan.
2. 日本語を勉強して**はじめて**、勉強の楽しさが分かった。
nihongo o benkyou shite hajimete, benkyou no tanoshisa ga wakatta.
Only after I started studying Japanese did I realize the joys of studying.
3. 試験に落ち**てはじめて**、ちゃんと勉強しないといけないと思った。
shiken ni ochite hajimete, chanto benkyou shinaito ikenai to omotta.
I felt like I really needed to start studying seriously after failing that exam.

4. 先生に教えていただいて**はじめて**、プログラミングの面白さが分かりました。

sensei ni oshiete itadaite hajimete, puroguramingu no omoshirosa ga wakarimashita.
I didn't realize how interesting programming was until my teacher taught me.

5. 海外に行つて**はじめて**、自分の世界の狭さを知った。

kaigai ni itte hajimete, jibun no sekai no semasa o shitta.
Only after going abroad, did I realize how small my world was.

6. 自分の子供が出来て**はじめて**、大人になった気がした。

jibun no kodomo ga dekite hajimete, otona ni natta ki ga shita.
I did not feel like I had become an adult until I had my own child.

7. 歯医者に行つて**はじめて**、虫歯があることを知った。

haisha ni itte hajimete, mushiba ga aru koto o shitta.
I didn't know I had a cavity until I went to the dentist.

8. 社会人になって**はじめて**、責任感を持つようになった。

shakaijin ni natte hajimete, sekininkan o motsu you ni natta.
I didn't feel a sense of responsibility until I became a working adult.

Practice writing your own sentences!

てからでないと

Meaning

must first do; cannot do without first doing

How To Use

Verb (て form)

からでないと
からでなければ

Learn Japanese grammar: **てからでないと** (te kara de nai to) / **てからでなければ** (te kara de nakereba).

Meaning: must first do; cannot do without first doing.

Example Sentences

1. 親の許可をもらって**てからでなければ**、日本への留学が出来ない。
oya no kyoka o moratte kara denakereba, nihon e no ryuugaku ga dekinai.
You must first get your parent's permission, otherwise you will not be able to study abroad in Japan.

2. 手続きして**てからでないと**、図書館の本は借りられない。
tetsuzuki shite kara de nai to, toshokan no hon wa karirarenai.
Unless you follow the procedures, you cannot borrow books from the library.

3. この件については、上司と相談して**てからでないと**、決められません。
kono ken ni tsuite wa, joushi to soudan shite kara denai to, kimeraremasen.
I can't decide on this without consulting my manager.

4. この資料を完成させて**てからでなければ**、今日は帰ることができません。
kono shiryō o kansei sasete kara denanakereba, kyou wa kaeru koto ga dekimasen.
I won't be able to head home today until I complete these materials.

5. 実物を見て**からでないと**、買うかどうか決められません。
jitsubutsu o mite kara denai to, kau ka dou ka kimeraremasen.
I can't decide whether to buy or not without first seeing the item in person.
6. 20歳になって**からでないと**お酒を飲むことはできません。
20 sai ni natte kare denai to osake o nomu koto wa dekimasen.
You cannot drink alcohol before turning 20 years old.
7. 証拠をつか**んでからでないと**、彼を逮捕することはできない。
shouko o tsukande kara denai to, kare o taiho suru koto wa dekinai.
We must first obtain some evidence, otherwise we will not be able to arrest him.
8. 論文をきちんとチェック**してからでないと**低い点を受けるよ。
ronbun o kichinto chekku shite kara denai to hikui ten o ukeru yo.
If you don't have your thesis properly checked first, you are going to get a low score..

Practice writing your own sentences!

てしょうがない・てしかたがない

Meaning

can't help but~; very; extremely

How To Use

Verb (て form)	しょうがない しかたがない
な-adjective + なで	
い-adjective + くて	

Learn Japanese grammar: **てしょうがない** (te shou ga nai) & **て仕方がない** 「てしかたがない」 (te shikata ga nai). Meaning: can't help but~; very; extremely.

This grammar expresses a natural feeling or emotion that is out of control of the speaker.

For shikata ga nai, both the kanji and hiragana versions are commonly used.

Example Sentences

1. 私はそれが気になって**てしょうがない**。

watashi wa sore ga ki ni natte shou ga nai.

I can't help thinking about that.

2. 今日は寒くて**てしょうがない**。

kyou wa samukute shou ga nai.

It's simply too cold today.

3. 今日は何もすることがなくて、暇で**て仕方がない**。

kyou wa nanimo suru koto ga nakute, hima de shikata ga nai.

I have nothing to do today and am very bored.

4. お金をくれて、嬉しくてしょうがない。

o kane o kurete, ureshikute shou ga nai.

I was given some money and feel so happy.

5. バスで行くのは、時間がかかってしょうがない。

basu de iku no wa, jikan ga kakatte shou ga nai.

Going by bus takes more time, but it can't be helped.

6. 海外で一人暮らしを始めたばかりなので、寂しくてしかたがありません。

kaigai de hitori gurashi o hajimeta bakari nano de, sabishikute shikata ga arimasen.

I feel a little lonely because I just started living abroad alone, but it cannot be helped.

7. 最近はやることがないので、毎日が暇でしかたがない。

saikin wa yaru koto ga nai node, mainichi ga hima de shikata ga nai.

I have nothing to do lately and am bored everyday, but it can't be helped.

8. 好きなアイドルのライブのチケットが売れ切った。遅刻して、もう買えないので残念でしょうがない。

suki na aidoru no raibu no chiketto ga urekitta. chikoku shite, mou kaenai no de zannen de shou ga nai.

The concert tickets for the idol I like sold out. I didn't buy them in time and unfortunately there's nothing I can do..

Practice writing your own sentences!

て済む

てすむ

Meaning

sufficient by; no problem to; resolve by~

How To Use

Verb (て form)	済む
Noun + で	
な-adjective + で	
い-adjective + くて	

Learn Japanese grammar: **て済む** 【てすむ】 (te sumu). Meaning: sufficient by; no problem to; resolve by~.

This can be conjugated to 済み (sumi), 済んだ (sunda), 済みます (sumimasu), etc.

Example Sentences

1. その夜は何の事故もなく**て済んだ**。

sono yoru nan no jiko mo nakute sunda.

The night passed without any accidents.

2. **金で済む**事ならいくらでも出す。

kane de sumu koto nara ikura demo dasu.

If money can resolve this, I will give any amount.

3. ちょうど熱が出たから、学校行かなくて**済んだ**。

choudo netsu ga deta kara, gakkou ikanakute sunda.

I had a fever and so I didn't go to school.

4. スマホの修理に出したが、2,000円で済んだ。
sumaho no shuuri ni dashita ga, 2,000 en de sunda.
I submitted my smatphone for repairs and got by with 2,000 yen.
5. 少しお時間いただけませんか、5分で済みますから。
sukoshi ojikan itadakemasen ka, 5 fun de sumimasu kara.
Could you please wait a little bit longer? 5 minutes should be sufficient.
6. 予約だったら、わざわざ店に行かなくても、電話1本で済むよ。
yoyaku dattara, wazawaza mise ni ikanakutemo, denwa ippon de sumu yo.
If you need to make a reservation, there's no need to go all the way to the shop, it can be done with just 1 phone call.
7. これでこれ以上の義務を負わなくて済む。
kore de kore ijou no gimu o owanakute sumu.
That absolves me from further responsibility.
8. 台風が近づいてきているから、明日は学校に行かなくて済みそうだ。
taifuu ga chikazuite kiteiru kara, ashita gakkou ni ikanakute sumi sou da.
The typhoon is getting closer, so it looks like we won't need to go to school tomorrow.

Practice writing your own sentences!

てはいけないから

Meaning

in order to not~; to prevent a negative situation

How To Use

Verb (て form) + は	いけないから
Verb (dictionary form) + と	

Learn Japanese grammar: **てはいけないから** (te wa ikenai kara) / **といけないから** (to ikenai kara).
Meaning: in order to not~; to prevent a negative situation.

Example Sentences

1. 雨が降ると**いけないから**傘を持って行きなさい。
ame ga furu to ikenai kara kasa o motte ikinasai.
It would be no good if it rains, so please take an umbrella with you.
2. バスに乗り遅れる**といけないから**、すぐ出発したほうがいい。
basu ni nori okureru to ikenai kara, sugu shuppatsu shita hou ga ii.
You'd better head out right away so you don't miss the bus.
3. 道に迷う**いけないから**、地図をもって行きなさい。
michi ni mayou to ikenai kara, chizu o motte ikinasai.
Take a map with you in case you get lost.
4. 彼が怒って**いけないから**本当の事は言わなかった。
kare ga okotte wa ikenai kara hontou no koto wa iwana katta.
I didn't tell him the truth for fear he would be angry.

5. 風邪を引く**といけないから**、マフラーをして出かけなさい。
kaze o hiku to ikenai kara, mafuraa o shite dekakenasai.
Please wear a scarf when you go out so that you don't catch a cold.
6. 彼は寝てしまう**といけないから**、ブラックコーヒーを何杯も飲んだ。
kare wa nete shimau to ikenai kara, burakku koohii o nanbai mo nonda.
He drank multiple cups of black coffee so as not to fall asleep.
7. 彼女は体重が増えて**はいけないから**ダイエットをしている。
kanojo wa taijuu ga fuete wa ikenai kara daietto o shite iru.
She is on a diet in order to not gain weight.
8. 失敗する**といけないから**予備にするものが必要だ。
shippai suru to ikenai kara yobi ni suru mono ga hitsuyou da.
It would not be good if we fail, so we need to take some proper preparations.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ている場合じゃない

ているばあいじゃない

Meaning

this is no time to be doing~

How To Use

Verb (て form) + いる

場合じゃない
場合ではない

Learn Japanese grammar: **ている場合じゃない** 【ているばあいじゃない】 (teiru baai janai) / **ている場合ではない** 【ているばあいではない】 (teiru baai dewa nai). Meaning: this is no time to be doing~.

This expresses that the listener should stop what they are doing right away and do something else instead.

Example Sentences

1. 今は笑**っている場合ではない**。
ima wa waratteiru baai dewa nai.
This is not an occasion for laughter.
2. 今は悲**しんでいる場合ではない**。
ima wa kanashindeiru baai dewa nai.
This is no time to be sad.
3. 冗談を言**っている場合じゃない** !
joudan o itteiru baai janai!
This is no time to be saying jokes!

4. **しっかりして！泣いている場合ではない。**
shikkari shite! naitteiru baai dewa nai.
Hold yourself together! This is not a time to be crying.
5. **今、ゆっくり休んでいる場合じゃないぞ！やることがたくさんあるんだ。**
ima, yukkuri yasundeiru baai janai zo. yaru koto ga takusan aru nda.
Now is not the time to be relaxing! There are a ton of things that need to get done.
6. **今は携帯を触っている場合じゃない。早く宿題をやりなさい。**
ima wa keitai o sawatte iru baai janai. hayaku shukudai o yari nasai.
This is no time to be touching your smartphone. Hurry up and do your homework.
7. **もうすぐ大学の試験でしょう。今は遊んでいる場合じゃないよ。**
mou sugu daigaku no shiken deshau. ima wa asondeiru baai janai yo.
You have your university exam coming up soon, right? This is no time for you to be playing around.
8. **行くかどうか迷っている場合じゃないよ。そんなことしたら、すぐにチケットは売り切れちゃうよ。**
iku ka dou ka mayotteiru baai janai yo. sonna koto shite tara, sugu ni chiketto wa urikire chau yo.
This is no time to be worrying about going or not. If we take too long, the tickets are gonna sell out!

Practice writing your own sentences!

的 てき

Meaning

change noun into na-adjective (-ish; -like; -ish)

How To Use

Noun	的 てき
------	---------

Learn Japanese grammar: 的 【てき】 (teki). Meaning: change noun into na-adjective (-ish; -like; -ish).

- Noun + 的な (teki na) = na-adjective.
- Noun + 的に (teki ni) = adverb.

Example Sentences

1. 私は**基本的に**なんでも食べます。
watashi wa kihon teki ni nan demo tabemasu.
Basically, I eat everything.
2. これは**政治的な**集会だ。
kore wa seijitekina shuukai da.
This is a political meeting.
3. 彼女は**金銭的な**理由で退学しました。
kanojo wa kinsen teki na riyuu de taigaku shimashita.
She dropped out of school for monetary reasons.

4. **健康的に**こういう食べ物は体に良くないよ。
kenkou teki ni kouiu tabemono wa karada ni yokunai yo.
Health-wise, these kinds of foods are not good for the body.

5. その考え方は**論理的に**ダメだと思いますよ。
sono kangae kata wa ronri teki ni dame da to omoimasu yo.
Logically, I think that way of thinking is not good.

6. 私は仕事を辞めてから**精神的**とても楽になった。
watashi wa shigoto o yamete kara seishin teki ni totemo raku ni natta.
I've been very relaxed mentally since I quit my job.

7. もっと**具体的な**アイディアを出して下さい。
motto gutai teki na aidea o dashite kudasai.
Please give me more specific ideas.

8. その言葉は**一般的に**会話で使われていないよ。
sono kotoba wa ippan teki ni kaiwa de tsukawarete inai yo.
That word is generally not used in conversation.

9. 日本は**経済的に**強力な国家になった。
nihon wa keizaiteki ni kyouka na kokka ni natta.
Japan has economically become a powerful nation.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ても始まらない

てもはじまらない

Meaning

even if you... it's no use; there is no point
to~

How To Use

Verb (て form) + も

始まらない

Learn Japanese grammar: **ても始まらない**【てもはじまらない】(temo hajimaranai). Meaning: even if you... it's no use; there is no point to~.

Example Sentences

1. 今さらそんなことを言っても始まらない。
imasara sonna koto o ittemo hajimaranai.
It is no use talking about that now.
2. 待っていてても始まらないので、もう帰りましょう。
matteitemo hajimaranai node, mou kaerimashou.
Waiting here isn't gonna do any good, let's just head home.
3. その件は話し合っても始まらない。
sono ken wa hanashiattemo hajimaranai.
There is no point in discussing this matter.
4. 自分で考えてても始まらないので、先生に聞いてみよう。
jibun de kangaetemo hajimaranai node, sensei ni kiite miyou.
It's no good thinking about this on my own, so I'll try asking the teacher.

5. 文句を言っても始まらないだろ。
monku o ittemo hajimaranai daro.
Complaining won't change anything.
6. 言っておくが、私に怒っても始まらないよ。
itte oku ga, watashi ni okotte mo hajimaranai yo.
I'm telling you it will do you no good to be angry at me.
7. 今さら担当者を責めても始まらない。
imasara tantousha o semetemo hajimaranai.
It's no use blaming the person in charge now.
8. 今さら後悔しても始まらないし、次のことを考えよう。
ima sara koukai shitemo hajimaranai shi, tsugi no koto o kangaeyou.
It's too late to regret things now, let's think about the next step.

Practice writing your own sentences!

てもかまわない

Meaning

it doesn't matter if ~

How To Use

Verb (て form)	もかまわない もかまいません
い-adjective + くて	
な-adjective + で	
Noun + で	

Learn Japanese grammar: **てもかまわない** (temo kamawanai) / **てもかまいません** (temo kamaimasen).

Meaning: it doesn't matter if~.

This is usually used to refer to the speaker, but it can also be used to ask questions to the listener.

This grammar is an extension of [ても \(temo\)](#) and [てもいいです \(temo ii desu\)](#).

Example Sentences

1. 雨が降っても構わない。
ame ga futtemo kamawanai.
I don't mind if it rains.

2. 君が何をしても構わないよ。
kimi ga nani o shitemo kamawanai yo.
I don't mind what you do.

3. 今帰っても構いませんか？
ima kaettemo kamaimasenka?
Do you mind if I leave now?

4. 間違いをしても構わない。
machigai o shitemo kamawanai.
Don't worry about making mistakes.

5. 嫌なら来なくても構わない。
iya nara konaku temo kamawanai.
I don't mind you not coming if you really don't want to.

6. 私は毎日それを食べてもかまわない。
watashi wa mainichi sore o tabetemo kamawanai.
I wouldn't mind eating that everyday.

7. ここでタバコを吸っても構いませんか？
koko de tabako o suttemo kamaimasenka?
Do you mind if I smoke here?

8. 初心者でも構いませんので、気になる方はご連絡ください。
shoshinsha demo kamaimasen no de, ki ni naru kata wa go renraku kudasai.
It doesn't matter if you are a beginner, anyone who is interested please contact us.

9. 返事はしなくても構いませんよ。
henji wa shinakutemo kamaimasen yo.
You don't have to answer / it doesn't matter if you reply or not

Practice writing your own sentences!

てもしょうがない / てもしかたがない

Meaning

there's no point to~; it's no use to~; it cannot be helped

How To Use

Verb (て form) + も	しょうがない しかたがない
な-adjective + でも	
い-adjective + くらい	

Learn Japanese grammar: **てもしょうがない** (temo shou ga nai) / **ても仕方がない** 【てもしかたがない】 (temo shikata ga nai). Meaning: there's no point to~; it's no use to~; it cannot be helped.

For shikata ga nai, both the kanji and hiragana versions are commonly used.

Example Sentences

1. そこへ行って**てもしかたがない**。

soko e itte mo shikata ga nai.

It is no use going there.

2. こんなことをして**ても仕方がない**だろう。

konna koto o shite itemo shikata ga nai darou.

I don't think this will get us anywhere.

3. どうにもならないことを、悩んで**てもしょうがない**よ。

dou ni mo naranai koto o, nayandeitemo shou ga nai yo.

There's no point in worrying about things beyond our control.

4. 全然勉強していないんだから、落ちて**てもしかたない**よ。
zenzen benkyou shiteinai n dakara, ochitemo shikata nai yo.
I haven't been studying at all, so there's no helping it if I end up failing.

5. そんなに健康のことを心配して**も仕方がない**。
sonna ni kenkou no koto o shinpai shitemo shikata ga nai.
There is no sense in your worrying about your health so much.

6. テストは明日だし、今から焦って勉強して**もしかたがない**。
tesuto wa ashita dashi, ima kara asette benkyou shitemo shikata ga nai.
The test is tomorrow, so it's no use to get flustered and start studying now.

7. 今日中に結論はでないだろうし、これ以上続けて**もしかたあるまい**。
kyou juu ni ketsuron wa denai darou shi, kore ijou tsuzuke temo shikata aru mai.
The conclusion will likely not be reached today, so there's no point to continue on like this.

8. 空席があるのに立っ**てもしょうがない**。
kuuseki ga aru no ni tatteitemo shou ga nai.
There is no sense in standing when there are seats available.

Practice writing your own sentences!

と言え

といえ

Meaning

speaking of; when you talk of; when you say;
if it were the case that~

How To Use

Noun

と言え
といえ

Learn Japanese grammar: **と言え**【といえ】(to ieba). Meaning: speaking of; when you talk of; when you say; if it were the case that~.

Both the hiragana and kanji versions are commonly used.

This may also be used as [と言えと【といえと】\(to ieto\)](#).

Example Sentences

1. ベトナム**と言え**、バイクが多いですね。
betonamu to ieba, baiku ga ooi desu ne.
Speaking of Vietnam, there are a lot of bikes.

2. 大阪の食べ物**と言え**、たこ焼きです。
oosaka no tabemono to ieba, takoyaki desu.
Speaking of Osaka food, takoyaki comes to mind.

3. 本**と言え**これを読んだか？
hon to ieba kore o yonda ka?
Speaking of books, have you read this one?

4. 日本の夏**といえば**、とても暑いです！
nihon no natsu to ieba, totemo atsui desu!
Speaking of summer in Japan, it's extremely hot!
5. 外国語**といえば**、中国語を話せますか。
gaikokugo to ieba, chuugokugo o hanasemasu ka?
Speaking of foreign languages, can you speak Chinese?
6. 日本**といえば**、ラーメンとお寿司が名物です。
nihon to ieba, raamen to osushi ga meibutsu desu.
Speaking of Japan, it's famous foods are ramen and sushi.
7. 彼はどちらか**といえば**ケチなほうだ。
kare wa dochira ka to ieba kechi na hou da.
He's a bit on the stingy side.
8. 春**といえば**、卒業の季節だ。
haru to ieba, sotsugyou no kisetsu da.
Speaking of spring, it's graduation season (in Japan).

Practice writing your own sentences!

といい / たらいい

Meaning

it would be nice if; should; I hope~

How To Use

Verb (casual) + と

Verb (た form) + ら

いい

Learn Japanese grammar: **といい** (to ii) / **たらいい** (tara ii). Meaning: it would be nice if; should; I hope~.

These can be used to express either wishful thinking or to give advice.

Example Sentences

1. あなたが気に入る**といい**な。
anata ga ki ni iru to ii na.
I hope you like it.
2. 見れ**たらいい**ね。
mirare tara ii ne.
I hope I can see it.
3. 明日晴れる**といい**な。
ashita hareru to ii na.
I hope the weather will clear up tomorrow.
4. 旅行中は雨が降らない**といい**なあ。
ryokouchuu wa ame ga furanai to ii naa.
I hope it doesn't rain during our trip.

5. いつか日本で出会え**たら**いいな。
itsu ka nihon de deaetara to ii na.
I hope we can meet in Japan one day.
6. 風邪ひいちゃった。早く良くなる**と**いいんだけど。
kaze hiichatta. hayaku yokunaru to ii n dakedo.
I caught a cold, I hope I can recover quickly.
7. 痩せたかったら、この薬を飲む**と**いいですよ。
yasetakattara, kono kusuri o nomu to ii desu yo.
If you want to lose weight, you should take this medicine.
8. 勉強に疲れたら、チョコレートを食べる**と**いいですよ。
benkyou ni tsukaretara, chokoreeto o taberu to ii desu yo.
If you're tired from studying, you should eat some chocolate.
9. もう少し給料を上げてくれ**たら**いいのだが。
mou sukoshi kyuuryou o agete kuretara ii no da ga.
I wish they would raise my salary..
10. ダイエットをしてから少し痩せてきたが、もっと体重が減**つたら**いいのに。
daietto o shite kara sukoshi yasete kita ga, motto taijuu ga hettara ii no ni.
Since starting my diet I've lost some weight, but I was really hoping to lose more.

Practice writing your own sentences!

といっても

Meaning

although I say; although one might say~

How To Use

Verb (casual form)	と言っても といっても
Noun + (だ)	
な-adjective + (だ)	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **と言っても**【といっても】(to ittemo). Meaning: although I say; although one might say~.

Both the hiragana and kanji versions are commonly used.

Example Sentences

1. 今週は忙しい、**といっても**先週ほどじゃない。

konshuu wa isogashii, to itte mo senshuu hodo janai.

I'm busy this week, but not as much as last week.

2. 私は料理ができる**といっても**、卵焼きぐらいです。

watashi wa ryouri ga dekiru to itte mo, tamagoyaki gurai desu.

Although I said that I can cook, I can only make fried eggs.

3. 会社の社長**といっても**、社員は4人だけです。

kaisha no shachou to ittemo, shain wa 4 nin dake desu yo.

Although he may be the company president, there are only 4 employees.

4. 日本で生活したことがある**といっても**、実は1ヶ月だけなんです。
nihon de seikatsu shita koto ga aru to ittemo, jitsu wa 1 kagetsu dake nan desu.
Although I have experience living in Japan, it was only for one month.

5. 週末は旅行しました。旅行**と言っても**、家の近くの温泉に行っただけです
shuumatsu wa ryokou shimashita. ryokou to ittemo, ie no chikaku no onsen ni itta dake desu.
I went traveling on the weekend. Although I said travel, we just went to our local onsen (hot spring).

6. 私は日本語ができる**と言っても**、簡単な会話のレベルくらいです。
watashi wa nihongo ga dekiru to ittemo, kantan na kaiwa no reberu kurai desu.
When I say I can speak Japanese, I am only at about basic conversational level.

7. 宝くじに当たった**と言っても**500円だけですよ。
takarakuji ni atatta to itte mo 500en dake desu yo.
Although it can be said I won the lottery, it was only 500 yen..

8. 海外で生活したことがある**と言っても**、実は1か月だけなんです。
kaigai de seikatsu shita koto ga aru to ittemo, jitsu wa ikkagetsu dake nandesu.
Although I say I've studied abroad before, it was actually only for one month.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ということだ

Meaning

I heard~; it means that~; in other words~

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)	ということだ とのことだ ってことだ
Noun + (だ)	
な-adjective + (だ)	
い-adjective + い	

Learn Japanese grammar: **ということだ** (to iu koto da) / **とのことだ** (to no koto da). Meaning: I heard~; it means that~; in other words~.

The spoken version is **ってことだ** (tte koto da).

Meaning 1) Rumor / hearsay

- I heard that~
- It seems that~

See examples 1~6.

Meaning 2) This means~

- This means~
- In other words~

See examples 6~10.

Meaning 3) Conclusion

- This expresses a subjective conclusion from the speaker.
- Doing this will lead to~

See example 11.

Example Sentences

1. ニュースによると、明日は雨が降るとのことだ。
nyuusu ni yoru to, ashita wa ame ga furu to iu koto da.
I heard on the news that it will rain tomorrow.
2. 先ほど、山田さんから電話があつて、少し遅れるとのことでした。
saki hodo, yamada san kara denwa ga atte, sukoshi okureru to no koto desu.
I heard Mr. Yamada called earlier and said he would be a bit late.
3. 田中さんは熱があるので、明日は行けないとのことだ。
tanaka san wa netsu ga aru node, ashita wa ikenai to no koto da.
Mr. Tanaka has a fever, so it doesn't seem like he will be able to go tomorrow.
4. 6月は暑くなることでしたが、それほど暑くありませんでした。
6 gatsu wa atsuku naru to no koto deshita ga, sore hodo atsukunakatta.
It seemed like it would get really hot in June, but it didn't end up being that hot.
5. 先輩は来月で会社を辞めるとのことですが、その話は本当ですか。
senpai wa raigetsu de kaisha o yameru to no koto desu ga, sono hanashi wa hontou desu ka?
Is the story I heard that you will be quitting next month true?
6. 物価は来月からさらに上がるということだ。
bukka wa raigetsu kara sarani agaru to iu koto da.
I heard that prices will rise again even higher next month.
7. 試験の結果は85%、つまり合格ということだ。
shiken no kekka wa 85%, tsumari goukaku to iu koto da.
Your test score was 85%. In other words, you passed.

8. 彼の姿は今日も見えない。つまりまたサボった**ことだ**。
kare no sugata wa kyou mo mienai. tsumari mata sabotta tte koto da.
I haven't see him around at all today either. In other words, he is skipping work again.
9. ここは「立入禁止」ということは、つまり、「入ってはいけない」という**ことだ**。
koko wa 「tachiiri kinshi」 to iu koto wa, tsumari 「haitte wa ikenai」 to iu koto da.
This sign for "tachiiri kinshi" means that one must not enter.
10. 部長に「明日から来なくてもいい」と言われた。つまり首**ということ**かな。
buchou ni 「ashita kara konakute mo ii」 to iwareta. tsumari, kubi to iu koto kana.
My manager told me not to come to work tomorrow. In other words, I guess I'm fired.
11. 独身でい続けるのは一人で寂しく死ぬ**ということだ**。
dokushin de itsuzukeru no wa hitori de sabishiku shinu to iu koto da.
Continuing on single as you are now means you will die sad and alone.

Practice writing your own sentences!

というのは

Meaning

this means~; the meaning of ... is~;
because~; that is to say

How To Use

Phrase Noun	というのは	reason explanation definition
----------------	-------	-------------------------------------

Learn Japanese grammar: **というのは** (to iu nowa). Meaning: this means~; the meaning of ... is~; because~; that is to say.

Instead of と, this can also be used with て (te):

- っていうのは (tte iu no wa).
- ってのは (tte no wa) = more casual.
- って (tte) most casual.

Example Sentences

1. 「コンビニ」 **というのは** コンビニエンスストアのことだ。
「konbini」 to iu no wa konbiniensusutoa no koto da.
"konbini" means "convenience store".
2. 「パソコン」 **というのは** パーソナルコンピュータの略だ。
「pasokon」 to iu no wa paasonaru konpyuutaa no ryaku da.
"pasokon" is short for "personal computer".
3. 「デジカメ」 **というのは** デジタルカメラを短くした言い方です。
「dejikame」 toiu nowa dejitarukamera o mijikaku shita iikata desu.
"dejikame" is the shortened way to say "digital camera".

4. 「Hello」 **というのは**「こんにちは」という意味だ。

「hello」 to iu no wa 「konnichiwa」 to iu imi da.

"hello" is the same meaning as "konnichiwa".

5. 禁煙**というのは**たばこを吸ってはいけないということです。

kinen toiu nowa tabako o suttewa ikenai toiu koto desu.

The word "kinen" means no smoking is allowed.

6. 僕は卵を食べないんです。**というのは**、アレルギーがあるんですよ。

boku wa tamago o tabenain desu. toiu nowa, arerugii ga arun desu yo.

I don't eat eggs. That is to say I have an egg allergy.

7. 私は肉を食べません。**というのは**、菜食主義だからです。

watashi wa niku o tabemasen. toiu nowa, saishoku shugi dakara desu.

I don't eat meat. That is to say I am a vegetarian.

8. 「電車で『カクテイ』 **というのは**何のことですか。」

「各駅に停車する電車のことです。」

「densha de 『kakutei』 toiu nowa nanno koto desuka.」

「kakueki ni teisha suru densha no koto desu.」

"What does it mean when they say 'kakutei' on the train?"

"It means a train that stops at every station."

Practice writing your own sentences!

と言うと

というと

Meaning

speaking of; when you talk of; when you say~

How To Use

Noun	と言うと というと
------	--------------

Learn Japanese grammar: **と言うと** 【というと】 (to iu to). Meaning: speaking of; when you talk of; when you say~.

Both the hiragana and kanji versions are commonly used.

This may also be used as [と言えど](#) 【[といえど](#)】 (to ieba).

Example Sentences

1. 桜**というと**、花見だ。
sakura to iu to, hanami da.
Speaking of cherry blossoms, flower viewing comes to mind.

2. 人気があるアニメ**というと**、ワンピースだ。
ninki no aru anime to iu to, wanpiisu da.
Speaking of popular anime, One Piece comes to mind.

3. 日本料理**というと**、寿司が一番有名だ。
nihon ryouri to iu to, sushi ga ichiban yuumei da.
Speaking of Japanese food, sushi is the most popular.

4. どちらか**という**と暇です。

dochiraka to iu to hima desu.

If anything, I'm bored.

5. デトロイト市**と言う**と、どんなイメージをしますか？

deteroito shi to iu to, donna imeeji o shimasuka?

When you think of Detroit city, what image do you have?

6. 日本の都会**と言う**と、東京と大阪でしょう。

nihon no tokai to iu to, toukyo to oosaka deshau.

Speaking of Japan's big cities, Tokyo and Osaka come to mind.

7. 日本**という**と、美味しいものの天国だ。

nihon to iu to, oishii mono no tengoku da.

Speaking of Japan, it's a delicious food paradise!

8. 海外で人気のあるアニメ**という**とドラゴンボールでしょう！

kaigai de ninki no aru anime to iu to doragon booru deshau!

When thinking of anime that is popular abroad, surely Dragon Ball comes to mind!

Practice writing your own sentences!

というより

Meaning

rather than~

How To Use

Verb (casual)	というより (も/は)
Noun	
な-adjective	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **というより** (to iu yori). Meaning: rather than~.

This may also be used as [よりも](#) (yorimo).

Example Sentences

1. 彼はかっこいい**というより**かわいい。

kare wa kakkoii to iu yori kawaii.

He is more cute than cool.

2. 彼は学者**というよりは**教師だ。

kare wa gakusha to iu yori kyoushi da.

He is more a teacher than a scholar.

3. 私の仕事は、仕事**というより**趣味に近い。

watashi no shigoto wa, shigoto toiu yori shumi ni chikai.

My job is more of a hobby than a job.

4. うちの子はこれができない**というより**、やる気がないと思う。
uchi no ko wa kore ga dekinai toiu yori yaruki ga nai to omou.
It's not that my child can't do this, but rather they just don't have the motivation to do it.

5. 今日は涼しい**というより**寒いくらいだった。
kyou wa suzushii to iu yori samui kurai datta.
Rather than cool, today was more on the cold side.

6. 今はラーメン**というより**うどんが食べたい気分だ。
ima wa raamen toiu yori udon ga tabetai kibun desu.
Now I'm more in the mood for udon than for ramen.

7. 彼は彼氏**というより**、夫だ。
kare wa kareshi to iu yori, otto da.
He is more a husband than a boyfriend.

8. 私はあなたが許せない**というよりは**、自分が許せない。
watashi wa anata ga yurusenai to iu yori wa, jibun ga yurusenai.
It's not that I can't forgive you, but rather I cannot forgive myself.

9. 喫茶店でコーヒーが飲みたい**というより**、疲れたから、どこかに座りたいだけだ。
kissaten de koohii ga nomitai toiu yori, tsukareta kara, dokoka ni suwaritai dake da.
Rather than wanting to drink coffee at a cafe, I am tired and just want to sit down somewhere.

Practice writing your own sentences!

とみえる / とみえて

Meaning

it seems that~

How To Use

Verb (casual)	と見える とみえる とみえて
Noun + だ	
な-adjective + だ	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **と見える** 【とみえる】 (to mieru) / **とみえて** 【とみえて】 (to miete).

Meaning: it seems that~.

Both the kanji and hiragana forms may be used.

Example Sentences

1. 彼は病気**だとみえる**。
kare wa byouki da to mieru.
He appears to be sick.

2. 彼は運が向いてきた**と見える**。
kare wa un ga muite kita to mieru.
Luck seems to be heading his way.

3. 山田さんは忙しい**とみえて**、このごろ電話もしてこない。
yamada san wa isogashii to miete, kono goro denwa mo shite konai.
Mr. Yamada seems busy now, which may be why he hasn't called.

4. 雨が降った**とみえて**、道が濡れている。

amega futta to miete, michi ga nureteiru.

It seems that it just rained, as the road is wet.

5. 彼は苦労した**とみえて**、実際の年齢より老けて見える。

kare wa kurou shita to miete, jissai no nenrei yori fukete mieru.

He seems as if he has worked very hard through his life since he looks older than his actual age.

6. 彼は日本語の勉強が真剣になってきた**と見える**。

kare wa nihongo no benkyou ga shinken ni nattekita to mieru.

He seems to have started to get more serious with his Japanese studies.

7. 今日は山田さんが席に座ったのを見ていない。山田さんは忙しい**とみえる**。

kyou wa yamada san ga seki ni suwatta no o mitteinai. yamada san wa isogashii to mieru.

Today I haven't seen Mr. Yamada in his seat at all. It seems that he is busy..

8. インフルエンザが治った**とみえても**ウイルスはまだ残っている場合があるので、しばらくは薬を続けてください。

infuruenza ga naotta to mietemo uirusu wa mada nokotteiru baai ga aru no de, shibaraku kusuri o tsudzukete kudasai.

Even if it seems as if you've recovered from the flu, the virus may still be lingering, so please continue to use your medicine.

Practice writing your own sentences!

とすれば・としたら・とすると

Meaning

in the case of~; assuming~; if A then B

How To Use

Verb (casual)	とすれば としたら とすると
Noun + だ	
な-adjective + だ	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **とすれば** (to sureba) / **としたら** (to shitara) / **とすると** (to suru to).

Meaning: in the case of~; assuming~; if A then B (conditional).

These are all conditional grammar patterns. Meaning if [A] happens, then [B] will also happen.

These three patterns are mostly interchangeable, though there are some slight differences:

- **とすれば** (to sureba)
 - examples 1~3.
- **としたら** (to shitara) = more colloquial.
 - examples 4~6.
- **とすると** (to suru to) = seems more likely to happen.
 - examples 7~9.

NOTE: Using **とすると** (to suru to), can give a bit of a stronger implication that the action is more likely to happen.

Example Sentences

1. 選ぶ**とすれば**、僕はこれだな。
erabu to sureba, boku wa kore da na.
If I were to choose, I would go with this.

2. そこまで歩いていく**とすれば**、40分くらいかかるだろう。

soko made aruite iku to sureba, 40 pun kurai kakaru darou.

If we go by walking, it will likely take about 40 minutes.

3. もし車を買換える**とすれば**、次はアメリカの車が欲しい。

moshi kuruma o kaikaeru to sureba, tsugi wa amerika no kuruma ga hoshii.

If I were to buy a new car, I would want to get an American car.

4. 一日25時間**だとしたら**、何をしますか？

ichinichi 25 jikan da to shitara, nani o shimasu ka?

If there were 25 hours in a day, what would you do?

5. 電車で行く**としたら**、時間はどのくらいかかりますか。

densha de iku to shitara, jikan wa dono kurai kakarimasu ka?

Assuming we go by train, about how much time will it take?

6. その話が本当**だとしたら**、嬉しいです！

sono hanashi ga hontou da to shitara, ureshii desu.

If that story is true, then I'd be really happy!

7. その話が本当**だとすると**、大変なことだ。

sono hanashi ga hontou da to suru to, taihen na koto da.

If that story is true, then that's pretty serious..

8. これを航空便で送る**とすると**いくらかかりますか？

kore o koukuubin de okuru to suru to ikura kakarimasu ka?

How much would it cost to send this by airmail?

9. 彼が犯人だ**とすると**、犯罪を犯した動機は何だろう。

kare ga hannin da to suru to, nanzai o okashita douki wa nandarou.

If we assume that he is the culprit, then what is his motive?

と共に

とともに

Meaning

together with; at the same time as; as well
as~

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)	と共に
Noun	

Learn Japanese grammar: **と共に** 【とともに】 (to tomo ni). Meaning: together with; at the same time as; as well as~.

Example Sentences

1. 私の人生は、ギター**と共に**ある。
watashi no jinsei wa, gitaa to tomo ni aru.
I spend my life together with my guitar.
2. 春が近づく**と共に**、少しずつ暖かくなってきた。
haru ga chikaduku to tomo ni, sukoshi zutsu atatakaku natte kita.
As spring grows nearer, it's gradually getting a bit warmer.
3. 私は政府**と共に**仕事をする。
watashi wa seifu to tomo ni shigoto o suru.
I will work together with the government.
4. 私は家族**と共に**二年間外国で暮らした。
watashi wa kazoku to tomo ni ninenkan gaikoku de kurashita.
I lived abroad together with my family for two years.

5. 私は**共に**戦ってくれる人を探している。
watashi wa tomo ni tatakatte kureru hito o sagashiteiru.
I'm looking for people who will fight together with me.
6. ゲームでは、仲間**と共に**敵を倒していくのが面白い。
geemu dewa, nakama to tomo ni teki o taoshite iku noga omoshiroi.
In games, being able to work together with my friends to defeat enemies is fun / interesting.
7. 世界はスマートフォンの普及**と共に**、大きく変化した。
sekai wa sumaatofon no fukyuu to tomo ni, ookiku henka shita.
The world has changed dramatically with the spread of smartphones.
8. ツイッターでは情報を発信する**と共に**、様々な人と意見交換をしている。
tsuittaa de wa jouhou o hasshin suru to tomo ni, samazama na hito to iken koukan o shite iru.
On Twitter, as information is transmitted various people are exchanging opinions.
9. インターネットの普及**と共に**、いつでもどこでも色々な情報が手に入るようになった。
intanetto no fukyuu to tomo ni, itsu demo doko demo iroiro na jouhou ga te ni hairu youni natta.
With the spread of the internet, we are became able to access various information from anywhere and at any time.

Practice writing your own sentences!

途中で/途中に

とちゅうで/とちゅうに

Meaning

on the way; in the middle of~

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)	途中で
Noun + の	途中に

Learn Japanese grammar: **途中で/途中に** 【とちゅうで/とちゅうに】 (tochuu de / tochuu ni).

Meaning: on the way; in the middle of~.

Example Sentences

1. ごはんを食べている**途中に**電話がかかってきた。
gohan o tabete iru tochuu ni denwa ga kakkate kita
The phone rang when I was in the middle of eating (dinner).

2. 私は駅から学校に行く**途中で**先生に会った。
watashi wa eki kara gakkou ni iku tochuu de sensei ni atta.
I saw my teacher on the way to school from the station.

3. 彼女はテーブルまで行く**途中で**転んでしまった。
kanojo wa teeburu made iku tochuu de koronde shimatta.
She fell over on her way to the table.

4. 彼は帰宅**途中で**事故があった。
Kare wa kitaku tochuu de jiko ga atta
He had an accident on his way home.

5. 学校に来る**途中で**、財布を忘れたのは気づいた。
gakkou ni kuru tochuu de, saifu o wasureta no ni kizuita.
I noticed that I forgot my wallet on my way to school.
6. 勉強の**途中で**お菓子を食べた。
benkyou no tochuu de okashi o tabeta.
I ate some sweets in the middle of when I was studying.
7. その家族は京都に行く**途中で**、小さなホテルに泊まった。
sono kazoku wa kyouto ni iku tochuu de, chiisa na hoteru ni tomatta.
The family stayed at a small hotel on their way to Kyoto.
8. 学校に行く**途中で**、ふと今日は母の誕生日だったことを思い出した。
gakkou ni iku tochuu de, futo kyou wa haha no tanjoubi datta koto o omoidashita.
On my way to school I suddenly remembered that today was my mother's birthday.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ところで

Meaning

by the way~

How To Use

ところで	new topic
------	-----------

Learn Japanese grammar: **ところで** (tokoro de). Meaning: by the way~.

Example Sentences

1. **ところで**、今どこにいるの？

tokoro de, ima doko ni iru no?

By the way, where are you now?

2. **ところで**大阪に行ったことある？

tokoro de oosaka ni itta koto aru?

By the way, have you ever been to Osaka?

3. もうすぐ卒業ですね。**ところで**、就職はどうしますか。

mousugu sotsugyou desune. tokoro de, shuushoku wa dou shimasuka?

You're about to graduate, right? By the way, what are you doing for job hunting?

4. もうすぐ、今年も終わりですね。**ところで**、お正月はどんなさいますか。

mousugu, kotoshi mo owari desune. tokoro de, oshougatsu wa dou nasai masuka?

This year will be over soon. By the way, do you have any plans for the new year?

5. 明日は日本語能力試験の日ですね。頑張ってください！**ところで**、来週の木曜日は空いてる。
- ashita wa nihongo nouryoku shiken no hi desune. ganbatte kudasai! tokoro de, raishuu no getsuyoubi wa aiteru?
- Tomorrow is the JLPT, right? Good luck! By the way, are you free next Monday?
6. 俺は来年日本に留学する。**ところで**、君はどうするの？
- ore wa reinen nihon ni ryuugaku suru. tokoro de, kimi wa dousuru no?
- I will study abroad in Japan next year. By the way, what about you?
7. 今から昼ご飯を食べに行く。**ところで**、あなたも一緒に行く？
- imakara hiru gohan o tabeni iku. tokoro de, anata mo issho ni iku?
- I am about to head out to eat. Would you like to join me?
8. 今学期は明日で終わりです。**ところで**、来学期の授業料払いましたか。
- kongakki wa ashita de owari desu. tokoro de, raigakki no jugyouryou harai mashita ka?
- This semester ends tomorrow. By the way, did you pay your tuition fee for next semester already?

Practice writing your own sentences!

ところが

Meaning

even so; however; even though~

How To Use

Expectation	ところが	result
-------------	------	--------

Learn Japanese grammar: **ところが** (tokoro ga). Meaning: even so; however; even though~.

This is used to express an unexpected situation.

Example Sentences

1. 今日は晴れだと思っている。**ところが**、雨だ。
kyou wa hare da to omotteiru. tokoro ga, ame da.
I thought today would be sunny. However, it is raining..

2. 昨夜はコンサートに行くつもりだった。**ところが**病気で行けなくなつた。
sakuya wa konsaato ni iku tsumori datta. tokoro ga byouki de ikenaku natta.
I was planning to go to the concert last night. However, I couldn't go because I got sick.

3. 私はチームの勝利を信じていた。**ところが**、負けてしまった。
watashi wa chiimu no shouri o shinjiteita. tokoroga, makete shimatta.
I believed our team would win. However, they lost.

4. 彼は非常に頭がいい。**ところが**大学に入れなかった。
kare wa hijou ni atama ga ii. tokoro ga daigaku ni hairenakatta.
He's very smart. Even so, he couldn't get into college.

5. 日本での生活は大変だと思った。**ところが**、すぐに慣れました。
nihon deno seikatsu wa taihen dato omotta. tokoro ga, suguni naremashita.
I thought life in Japan would be difficult, but I got used to it right away.

6. 彼はお金持ちの人だと思った。**ところが**お金が全然なくて今まで見せた物は偽物だ。
kare wa okane mochi no hito da to omotta. tokoro ga okane ga zenzen nakute ima made miseta mono wa nisemono da.
I thought he was rich, but it turns out he has no money and everything he showed off was fake.

7. みんなは彼が勝つと思っていた。**ところが**簡単に負けてしまった。
minna wa kare ga katsu to omotte ita. tokoro ga kantan ni makete shimatta.
Everyone thought he would win, but he easily lost.

8. 先週の火曜日に荷物を送って二日前に友達のところに届くはずですが。
ところが、まだ届かないと言われました。
senshuu no kayoubi ni nimotsu o okutte futsuka mae ni tomodachi no tokoro ni todoku hazu desu. tokoro ga mada todokanai to iware mashita.
I sent some luggage last Tuesday which should have arrived at my friend's place 2 days ago. However, they said it still hasn't arrived.

Practice writing your own sentences!

とおりに

Meaning

in the same way as; in the way; as~

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)	とおりに
Verb (casual past)	
Noun	どおりに のとおりに

Learn Japanese grammar: **とおりに** (toori ni). Meaning: in the same way as; in the way; as~.

This grammar is similar to the vocabulary word, 通り【とおり】(toori), which means street.

This is generally written in hiragana, and can be translated similarly to:

- Just as [A], [B]~.
- As described by [A], [B]~.

The final に is optional, and may be removed in some cases.

Example Sentences

1. 彼は言われた**とおりに**した。
kare wa iwareta toori ni shita.
He did as he was told.

2. 彼は時間**どおりに**やって来た。
kare wa jikan doori ni yatte kita.
He arrived on time.

3. すべてはスケジュール**どおり**に進んでいる。
subete wa sukejuuru doori ni susundeiru.
Everything is going according to schedule.
4. じゃあ、先生が書く**とおりに**、一緒に漢字を書いてください。
jaa, sensei ga kaku toori ni, isshoni kanji o kaite kudasai.
Let's get started, please write the kanji character together as the teacher draws it.
5. 先生が言った**とおり**、試験が難しかった。
sensei ga itta toori, shiken ga muzukashikatta.
The exam was difficult, just as the teacher said it would be.
6. 天気が晴れてきた。予報**どおり**だ。
tenki ga harette kita. yohou doori da.
The weather started to clear up. The weather forecast was right.
7. 何もかも、私の願った**とおり**になりました。
nanimo kamo, watashi no negatta toori ni narimashita.
Everything turned out as I had hoped.
8. 店員さんがかいてくれた地図の**とおり**に来たが、道に迷った。
ten'in san ga kaite kureta chizu no toori ni kita ga, michi ni mayotta.
I followed the map that the employee drew for me, but ended up getting lost.
9. 先生が書く**とおりに**、一緒に漢字を書いてください。
sensei ga kaku toori ni, isshoni kanji o kaite kudasai.
Please write the kanji together along with the teacher in the way they write it.
10. 山田さんの言った**とおりに**、昨日の夜、街ではお祭りがありました。
yamada san no itta toori ni, kinou no yoru, machi de wa matsuri ga arimashita.
Just as Mr. Yamada said, last night there was a festival in town.

通す

とおす

Meaning

to do until the end; to continually do;
through~

How To Use

Verb **ます** (stem form)

通す
とおす

Learn Japanese grammar: **通す** 【とおす】 (toosu). Meaning: to do until the end; to continually do; through~.

When used after a verb in stem form, it can mean:

- to do until the end.
- to continually do.
- through~.

Example Sentences

1. やると決めたことは最後まで**やり通す**べきだ。
yaru to kimeta koto wa saigo made yari toosu beki da.
When you decide to do something, you should see it through to the end.
2. 終電を出てしまったので、1時間かけて家まで**歩き通した**。
shuuden o dete shimatta node, 1 jikan kakete ie made aruki tooshita.
The last train left, so I walked home for an hour.
3. 50メートル以上前方を**見通す**ことが難しかった。
50 meetoru ijou zenhou o mitoosu koto ga muzukashikatta.
It was hard to see more than 50 meters ahead.

4. ひと晩**飲み通し**に飲んだ。

hitoban nomitooshi ni nonda.

We kept drinking all night.

5. こんな長い小説は一日で**読み通せない**。

konna nagai shousetsu wa ichinichi de yomi toosenai.

You can't read such a long novel in a day.

6. 上司にバレないように、仕事のミスを**隠し通した**。

joushi ni barenai you ni, shigoto no misu o kakushi tooshita.

In order to not have my boss find out, I covered up my mistake at work.

7. 今日のハイキングは長かった。山頂まで4時間**歩き通した**。

kyou no haikingu wa nagakatta. sanchou made 4 jikan aruki tooshita.

Today's hiking was long. I hiked continually for 3 hours to the peak.

8. 追い求めると決めた夢は最後まで**追い求め通す**つもりだ。

oimotomeru to kimeta yume wa saigo made oimotome toosu tsumori da.

I plan to pursue the dream I decided on pursuing until the end.

Practice writing your own sentences!

として

Meaning

as~; in the role of~

How To Use

Noun	として
------	-----

Learn Japanese grammar: **として** (toshite). Meaning: as~; in the role of~.

Example Sentences

1. 彼は教師**として**働いている。
kare wa kyoushi toshite hataraiteru.
He has been working as a teacher.
2. 僕の友人**として**は君ばかりだ。
boku no yuujin toshite aw kimi bakari da.
You are the only friend I have.
3. ナイフ**として**用いられている。
naifu toshite mochi irareteiru.
It can be used as a knife.
4. 彼女は、歌手**として**最近活躍しています。
kanojo wa, kashu toshite saikin katsuyaku shite imasu.
She is active as a singer lately.

5. 私は留学生**として**日本に来ました。
watashi wa ryuugakusei toshite nihon ni kimashita.
I came to Japan as a study abroad student.

6. 同じ日本人**として**彼を応援して行きたいです。
onaji nihonjin toshite kare o ouen shite ikitai desu.
I want to support him as a fellow Japanese person.

7. 私の生まれた町はお茶の町**として**知られている。
watashi no umareta machi wa ocha no machi toshite shirarete iru.
The village I was born in is known as a village of tea.

8. デパートの店員**として**商品をきちんとお客様に説明できることは当たり前です。
depaato no ten'in toshite shouhin o kichinto okyakusama ni setsumei dekiru koto wa atarimae desu.
It's obvious that a department store's staff must be able to explain to the customers about the products.

Practice writing your own sentences!

とても～ない

Meaning

cannot possibly be; hardly~

How To Use

とても

Verb (ない form)

Learn Japanese grammar: とても～ない (totemo~nai). Meaning: cannot possibly be; hardly~.

Example Sentences

1. そんなこと、私には**とても**出来ない。
sonna koto, watashi niwa totemo dekinai.
There's no way I could do something like that.
2. この本の漢字は難しいので私には**とても**読めない。
kono hon no kanji wa muzukashii no de watashi ni wa totemo yomenai.
The kanji in this book is difficult so I can barely read it.
3. 20万円の携帯電話など、**とても**買えない。
20 man en no keitai denwa nado, totemo kaenai.
There's no way I can buy something like a 200,000 yen cellphone.
4. 彼女がせっかく作ってくれたから、甘いものが嫌いなんて、**とても**言えない。
kanojo ga sekkaku tsukutte kureta kara, amai mono ga kirai nante, totemo ienai.
Since she went through the trouble of making it for me, I couldn't possibly tell her I don't like sweets.

5. 一度にこんなにたくさんの単語は**とても覚えられません**。
ichido ni konna ni takusan no tango wa totemo oboerare masen.
I could not possibly memorize so much vocabulary at once.
6. 歯が痛くてご飯は**とても食べられなかった**。
ha ga itakute gohan wa totemo taberare nakatta.
My tooth hurt and so I could hardly eat anything.
7. こんな難しい問題は私だけで**とても解けません**。
konna muzukashii mondai wa watashi dake de totemo tokemasen.
I can't solve this kind of difficult problem just by myself.
8. 明日までに、10ページ分の漢字を全部覚えるなんて**とてもできない**。
ashita made ni, 10 peeji bun no kanji o zenbu oboeru nante totemo dekinai.
There's no way I can memorize 10 pages worth of kanji by tomorrow.

Practice writing your own sentences!

とは限らない

とはかぎらない

Meaning

not necessarily so; is not always true

How To Use

Verb (casual)	とは限らない
Noun + だ	
な-adjective + だ	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **とは限らない** 【とはかぎらない】 (towa kagiranai). Meaning: not necessarily so; is not always true.

Example Sentences

1. 先生の答えがいつも正しい**とは限りません**。
sensei no kotae ga itsumo tadashii towa kagirimasen.
The teacher's answers are not always correct.
2. こういう音楽は誰でも好き**だとは限らない**。
koui ongaku wa dare demo suki da towa kagiranai.
This sort of music is not necessarily liked by everyone.
3. お金持ちになれば、必ず幸せになる**とは限りません**。
okanemochi ni nareba, kanarazu shiawase ni naru towa kagirimasen.
Becoming rich doesn't necessarily make you happy.

4. いい大学を卒業したから、いい会社に入れる**とは限らない**。
ii daigaku o sotsugyou shita kara, ii kaisha ni haireru towa kagiranai.
Just because you graduated from a good university doesn't mean you'll be able to get into a good company.

5. 無料のほうがいい**とは限らない**。無料のものは質が低いものが多いです。
muryou no hou ga ii towa kagiranai. muryou no mono wa shitsu ga hikui mono ga ooi desu.
The free option is not always necessary the best option. Often free items are of low quality.

6. 学校にいかなければプロになれる**とは限りません**。自分で勉強してプロになる人もいます。
Gakkou ni ikanakereba puro ni narenai towa kagirimasen. Jibun de benkyou shite puro ni naru hito mo imasu.
It's not always true that if you don't go to school you can't become a professional.
There are people who become professionals by studying on their own.

7. 高いプレゼントが必ず喜ばれる**とは限りません**。相手の好きなものをあげましょう。
takai purezento ga kanarazu yorokobareru towa kagiri masen. aite no suki na mono o agemashou.
Expensive presents don't always bring happiness. Make sure to give someone something they like.

8. 来年も仕事がある**とは限らない**から、ちゃんと貯金しておかなければいけない。
rainen mo shigoto ga aru towa kagiranai kara, chanto chokin shite okanakereba ikenai.
There's no guarantee that there will be work next year so I need to make sure to save some money while I can.

Practice writing your own sentences!

つい

Meaning

accidentally; unintentionally; by mistake

How To Use

つい	clause (often てしまう form)
----	--------------------------

Learn Japanese grammar: **つい** (tsui). Meaning: accidentally; unintentionally; by mistake.

Example Sentences

1. 料理がおいしくて**つい**食べ過ぎた。

ryouri ga oishikute tsui tabe sugita.

The food was so good that I ate too much.

2. 彼女の前で**つい**他の女の子がかわいって言ってしまった。

kanojo no mae de tsui hoka no onnano ko ga kawaii tte itte shimatta.

Without thinking, I said some other girl was cute right in front of my girlfriend.

3. 11時まで勉強すると決めたばかりなのに、彼は30分後**つい**寝てしまった。

11 ji made benkyou suru to kimeta bakari no ni, kare wa 30 pun go tsui nete shimatta.

Although he just decided to study until 11 o'clock, he fell asleep 30 minutes later.

4. ゲームを**つい**夢中になってしまって、宿題ができなかった。

geemu o tsui muchuu ni natte shimatte, shukudai ga dekinakatta.

I became so absorbed in the game that I couldn't do my homework.

5. ダイエット中だが、ケーキを見て**つい**食べてしまった。
daiettochuu da ga, keeki o mite tsui tabete shimatta.
Although I'm in the middle of a diet, I saw a cake and ended up eating it..
6. 友達と約束したけど、**つい**秘密を漏らしてしまった。
tomodachi to yakusoku shita kedo, tsui himitsu o morashite shimatta.
Although I made a promise with my friend, I revealed their secret without thinking..
7. 私は貯金しているが、こんなに素敵な時計を見ると、**つい**買ってしまいました。
watashi wa chokin shite iru ga, konnani suteki na tokei o miru to, tsui katte shimashita.
I am saving up money, but when I saw such a wonderful watch, I just bought it.
8. 父に怒られるのが怖かったので、**つい**嘘を言ってしまった。
chichi ni okorareru no ga kowakatta node, tsui uso o itte shimatta.
I was afraid of my father getting angry and ended up lying to him.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ついに

Meaning

finally ~; at last ~; in the end

How To Use

ついに	phrase
-----	--------

Learn Japanese grammar: **ついに** (tsui ni). Meaning: finally ~; at last ~; in the end.

Meaning 1 – finally; at last.

Meaning 2 – in the end.

Example Sentences

1. **ついに着いたのだ！**
tsui ni tsuita no da!
I finally arrived!
2. **雨はついにやんだ。**
ame wa tsui ni yanda.
The rain stopped at last.
3. **冬はついに終わった。**
fuyu wa tsui ni owatta.
At long last the winter was over.
4. **ついにオリンピックが始まる。**
tsui ni orinpikku ga hajimaru.
The Olympics will finally begin.

5. 二人は**ついに**離婚した。
futari wa tsui ni rikon shita.
They got divorced in the end.
6. 私は**ついに**仕事が決まりました。
watashi wa tsui ni shigoto ga kimarimashita.
I finally got a job.
7. **ついに**彼女は問題を解決した。
tsui ni kanojo wa mondai o kaiketsu shita.
At last, she solved the problem.
8. **ついに**借りていた本を読みました。
tsui ni karite ita hon o yomimashita.
I finally read the book that I was borrowing.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ついでに

Meaning

while, incidentally, at the same time, on the way~

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)	ついでに
Verb (た form)	
Noun + の	

Learn Japanese grammar: **ついでに** (tsuide ni). Meaning: while, incidentally, at the same time, on the way~.

This is used when you take advantage of an opportunity to do an extra action.

Example Sentences

1. 買い物の**ついでに**、本屋に寄りました。

kaimono no tsuide ni, honya ni yorimashita.

I stopped by a book store while shopping.

2. コンビニに行くなら、**ついでに**お茶も買ってきてくれない？

konbini ni iku nara, tsuide ni ocha mo katte kurenai?

If you're already going to the convenience store, could you please also buy me some tea?

3. 仕事へ行く**ついでに**駅まで送ってあげるよ。

shigoto e iku tsuide ni eki made okutte ageru yo.

I'll give you a lift to the station on my way to work.

4. 出かけるの？それなら**ついでに**ゴミを出してくれる？
dekakeru no? sore nara tsuide ni gomi o dashite kureru?
Are you heading out? If so, could you please also take out the garbage when you go?

5. 引っ越しの**ついでに**、新しい家具を買いたいです。
hikkoshi no tsuide ni, atarashii kagu o kaitai desu.
While I am moving, I want to buy some new furniture.

6. 散歩の**ついでに**、この手紙を出してくれませんか。
sanpo no tuide ni, kono tegami o dashite kuremasen ka?
Since you are going for a walk, could you please mail this letter for me?

7. 自分のご飯を作る**ついでに**、友達のご飯も作った。
jibun no gohan o tsukuru tsuide ni, tomodachi no gohan mo tsukutta.
While I made my own meal, I also made some for my friend.

8. 郵便局へ行った**ついでに**、葉書を買った。
yuubinkyoku e itta tsuide ni, hagaki o katta.
Since I went to the post office, I bought a postcard.

Practice writing your own sentences!

つまり

Meaning

in other words; in summary; in short

How To Use

Clause	つまり	alternative explanation
--------	-----	-------------------------

Learn Japanese grammar: **つまり** (tsumari). Meaning: in other words; in summary; in short; that is to say.

It is used when giving an explanation to make something easier to understand.

Example Sentences

1. 彼は獣医、**つまり**、動物の医者です。
kare wa juui, tsumari, doubutsu no isha desu.
He's a veterinarian. In other words, he's an animal doctor.
2. 彼女は姉の娘だ。**つまり**、私にとっては姪です。
kanojo wa ane no musume da. tsumari, watashi ni totte wa mei desu.
She is my sister's daughter. In other words, my niece.
3. 母の兄、**つまり**僕の伯父は、大学の先生です。
haha no ani, tsumari boku no oji wa, daigaku no sensei desu.
My mother's older brother, in other words, my uncle, is a college professor.
4. 彼女はその日の前日、**つまり**5月5日に彼に会った。
kanojo wa sono hi no senjitsu, tsumari 5 gatsu ituka ni kare ni atta.
She met him the day before, that is to say May fifth.

5. 彼は今日から 1 週間後、**つまり** 12 月 10 日に帰ってくる。
kare wa kyou kara isshuukan go, tsumari 12 gatsu tooka ni kaette kuru.
He will be back a week from today, that is, on December 10.

6. **つまり**、うちの学校の生徒だということ？
tsumari, uchi no gakkou no seito da to iu koto?
You mean you're a student at my school?

7. 祖母は耳が遠い、**つまり**、耳が少し不自由なのだ。
sobo wa mimi ga tooi, tsumari, mimi ga sukoshi fujiyuu na no da.
My grandmother is hard of hearing. In other words she is slightly deaf.

8. ビルさんは、携帯もパソコンも持っていません。**つまり**、メールで連絡はできません。
biru san wa, keitai mo pasokon mo motteimasen. tsumari meeru de renraku wa dekimasen.
Bill does not have a cell phone or computer. In other words, we cannot contact him by email.

9. 母は天文学、**つまり**星に関する科学を研究しています。
haha wa tenmongaku, tsumari hoshi ni kan suru kagaku o kenkyuu shiteimasu.
My mother studies astronomy, or the science of stars.

Practice writing your own sentences!

つもりだった

Meaning

I thought I~; I believe I~; was planning to~;
was intending to~

How To Use

Verb (ている form)	つもりだった つもりなのに
Verb (た form)	
Noun + の	

Learn Japanese grammar: **つもりだった** (tsumori datta). Meaning: I thought I~; I believe I~; was planning to~; was intending to~.

This is used to express you thought or believed you had done something.

It may also be used as **つもりなのに** (tsumori nano ni).

Example Sentences

1. 言った**つもりだった**。
itta tsumori datta.
I thought I said it.

2. 私はそのメールを送った**つもりだった**。
watashi sono wa meeru o okutta tsumori datta.
I'm sure I sent that email.

3. コーヒーを注文した**つもりだった**。
koohii o chuumon shita tsumori datta.
I'm sure I ordered a coffee..

4. それは予約した**つもりだった**。
sore wa yoyaku shita tsumori datta.
I thought I had made the reservation.
5. 名前を書いた**つもりだったが**、書いていなかったようだ。
namae o kaita tsumori datta ga, kaite inakatta you da.
I thought I wrote my name down, but apparently I did not.
6. 返事をした**つもりだったが**、送れていなかった。
henji o shita tsumori datta ga, okurete inakatta.
I thought I had responded, but I had not sent it.
7. あれ、カバンの中に入れた**つもりなのに**、弁当がない。
are, kaban no naka ni ireta tsumori nano ni, bentou ga nai.
Oh no.. I thought I put my lunch box in my bag, but it's not in there..
8. 僕は冗談に言った**つもりなのに**彼は真面目にとった。
boku wa joudan ni itta tsumori nano ni kare wa majime ni totta.
I said it to him as a joke, but he took it seriously.

Practice writing your own sentences!

つもりで

Meaning

with the intention of doing~

How To Use

Verb (た form)	つもりで
Noun + の	

Learn Japanese grammar: **つもりで** (tsumori de). Meaning: with the intention of doing~.

Example Sentences

1. 冗談**のつもりで**言ったのです。
joudan no tsumori de itta no desu.
I meant it to be a joke.
2. 私は死んだ**つもりで**働いた。
watashi wa shinda tsumori de hataraita.
I worked as if there were no tomorrow.
3. 彼はそれをどんな**つもりで**言ったのだと思いますか。
kare wa sore o donna tsumori de itta no da to omoimasu ka.
What do you think he meant by that?
4. 旅行に行った**つもりで**お金をためている。
ryokou ni itta tsumori de okane o tameteiru.
I'm saving up money to go on a trip.

5. 私たちは常にお客様の立場になった**つもり**で行動します。
watashitachi wa tsuneni okyakusama no tachiba ni natta tsumori de koudou shimasu.
We always behave with the intent of taking the customer's point of view.

6. 練習だと思うから真剣にできないんだ。練習だと思わないで、本番の**つもり**でやってみろ！
renshuu da to omou kara shinken ni dekinai nda. renshuu da to omowanaide, honban no tsumori de yatte miro!
You can't do it seriously because you're thinking of it as practice. Don't think of this as practice and give it a go as if it were the real deal!

7. 死んだ**つもり**で一生懸命働けば、それくらいの借金は1年で返せる。
shinda tsumori de isshoukenmei hatarakeba, sore kurai no shakkin wa ichi nen de kaeseru.
If you work with everything you have, you can repay that kind of loan within 1 year.

8. タバコをやめてからは、毎日300円ずつ貯金箱に入れている。タバコを買った**つもり**で、お金を入れるわけだ。お金がたまったら自分へのプレゼントとして何か買うことにしている。
tabako o yamete kara wa, mainichi 300 en zutsu chokinbako ni ireteiru. tabako o katta tsumori de, okane o ireru wake da. okane ga tamattara jibun e no purezento toshite nanika kau koto ni shiteiru.
Since giving up smoking, I've been saving 300 yen daily in a savings jar. Basically it's the money I planned on spending on cigarettes. Once I save up a decent amount, I will buy myself some kind of present.

Practice writing your own sentences!

うちに

Meaning

while; before~

How To Use

Verb (casual form)	うちに
Noun + の	
な-adjective + な	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **うちに** (uchi ni). Meaning: while; before~.

This usually expresses taking advantage of an opportunity and to use a certain time wisely.

Example Sentences

1. 明るいうちに、帰りましょう。
akarui uchi ni, kaerimashou.
Let's head home while it's still light outside.
2. 忘わすれないうちに、メモをしておこう。
wasurenai uchi ni, memo o shite okou.
Let's write a memo before you forget.
3. これはまだ温かいうちに早く食べてください。
kore wa mada atatakai uchi ni hayaku tabete kudasai.
Please eat this while it is still warm.

4. 桜がきれい**なうちに**お花見に行きましょう。
sakura ga kireina uchini ohanami ni ikimashou.
Let's go and watch the Sakura cherry blossoms while they are beautiful.

5. 両親が元気**なうちに**旅行に連れていきたい。
ryoushin ga genkina uchini ryokou ni tsureteikitai.
I want to take my parents on a trip while they are still energetic.

6. 若**いうちに**一生懸命勉強しなさい。
wakai uchini isshoukenmei benkyou shinasai.
Study to your absolute best while you are young.

7. 子供が寝ている**うちに**掃除をしてしまいましょう。
kodomo ga neteiru uchini souji o shiteshimaimashou.
Let's clean up while the children are sleeping.

8. 雨が降らない**うちに**、帰りましょう。
ame ga furanai uchi in, kaerimashou.
Let's head home now while the rain is stopped.

9. 独身**のうちに**、たくさん遊んでおきたい。
dokushin no uchi ni, takusan asonde okitai.
I want to enjoy life as much as I can while I am still single.

Practice writing your own sentences!

上で

うえで

Meaning

upon; after; when; for; in order to

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)	上で
Verb (た form)	
Noun + の	

Learn Japanese grammar: **上で** 【うえで】 (ue de). Meaning: upon; after; when; for; in order to.

Usage 1) Verb (dictionary form) + **上で**

Meaning: for; in order to.

See examples 1~2.

Usage 2) Verb (た form) + **上で**

Meaning: upon; after; once~.

See examples 3~5.

Usage 3) Noun + **の上で**

Meaning: after; when.

See examples 6~9.

After certain nouns, the meaning can become “according to”.

See JLPT N2 lesson for [の上では \(no ue de wa\)](#).

Example Sentences

1. 外国語を勉強する**上で**辞書はなくてはならないものだ。
gaikokugo o benkyousuru uede jisho wa nakutewa naranai monoda.
In order to study a foreign language, you need to have a dictionary.
2. 仕事をする**上で**大切なのは、周りとのコミュニケーションです。
shigoto o suru ue de taisetsu na no wa, mawari no komyunikeeshon desu.
In order to do one's job, what's important is communication with those around you.
3. この薬は説明書をよく読んだ**上で**、ご使用ください。
kono kusuri wa setsumeisho o yoku yonda ue de, go shiyou kudasai.
Please use this medicine after reading the instructions carefully.
4. 実物を見**た上で**買うかどうか決めるつもりだ。
jitsubutsu o mita uede kauka douka kimeru tsumorida.
Once I see the real thing in person, I will decide whether to buy or not.
5. 留学の件は家族と相談した**上で**ご返事いたします。
ryuugaku no ken wa kazoku to soudan shita ue de go henji itashimasu.
Regarding the study abroad, once you consult with your family I will give my answer.
6. 工事計画は、周辺住民との話し合いの**上で**決められるべきだ。
kouji keikaku wa, shuuhen juumin to no hanashiai no ue de kimerareru beki da.
The construction plan should be decided after discussing with the local residents.
7. 契約の内容をご確認の**上で**、サインをお願いいたします。
keiyaku no naiyou o go kakunin no ue de, sain o onegai itashimasu.
Please sign once you confirm the contents of the contract.
8. 予約の時間を確認の**上で**、ご来店ください。
yoyaku no jikan o kakunin no ue de, go raiten kudasai.
Please visit us after confirming the reservation time.

9. この書類に署名の上、窓口に提出してください。
kono shorui ni shomei no ue, madoguchi ni teishutsu shite kudasai.
Please sign these papers and bring them to the counter.

Practice writing your own sentences!

上に

うえに

Meaning

as well; besides; in addition to; not only...
but also

How To Use

Verb (casual)	上(に)
Noun + の	
な-adjective + な	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **上に** 【うえに】 (ue ni). Meaning: as well; besides; in addition to; not only... but also.

Example Sentences

1. 今日は曇っている**上に**風が強いので、とても寒く感じられる。
kyou wa kumotteiru ue ni kaze ga tsuyoi node, totemo samuku kanjirareru.
Today in addition to being cloudy, the wind is strong and so it feels very cold.
2. この店の料理はおいしい。**その上**、値段も安いのでいつもお客さんが多い。
kono mise no ryouri wa oishii. sono ue, nedan mo yasui no de itsumo okyakusan ga ooi.
This restaurant's food is delicious. In addition, the prices are cheap so there are always a lot of customers.

3. このパソコンは安い**上に**、機能も多いので、最近とても売れている。
kono pasokon wa yasui ue ni, kinou mo ooi no de, saikin totemo urete iru.
This computer is not only cheap, but it has a lot of functionality, so lately it has been selling very well.

4. この手続きは、面倒な**上に**時間もかかるので、皆がいやがっている。
kono tetsuduki wa, mendou na ue ni jikan mo kakaru no de, minaga iyagatte iru.
This procedure is troublesome and time consuming so everyone hates it.

5. この町は、地下鉄が通った**上に**、デパートもできて、便利になった。
kono machi wa, chikatetsu ga tootta ue ni, depaato mo dekite, benri ni natta.
This town has become convenient now is connected by subway and in addition has built some department stores.

6. この仕事は危険な**上に**、給料も低いし、最悪だ。
kono shigoto wa kiken na ue ni, kyuuryou mo hikui shi, saiaku da.
This job is not only dangerous, but the salary is low, so it's pretty much the worst.

7. この本は漢字が多い**上に**、字が小さいので子どもには読みにくいです。
kono hon wa kanji ga ooi ue ni, ji ga chiisai no de kodomo ni wa yominikui desu.
This book has a lot of kanji, and to top things off the characters are small so it is difficult for children to read.

8. あの建物のトイレは汚い**上に**、いつもトイレットペーパーがないので、あまり行きたくない。
ano tatemono no toire wa kitanai ue ni, itsumo toiretto peepaa ga nai no de, amari ikitakunai.
That building not only has a dirty bathroom, but there is never any toilet paper so I don't really want to go there.

Practice writing your own sentences!

は別として

はべつとして

Meaning

aside from; apart from; except for; whether or not

How To Use

Noun	は別として はべつとして
Verb (casual) + かどうか	
な-adjective + かどうか	
い-adjective + かどうか	

Learn Japanese grammar: **は別として** 【はべつとして】 (wa betsu toshite). Meaning: aside from; apart from; except for; whether or not.

Example Sentences

1. 彼女の料理は見た目は別として、味はとても美味しい。
kanojo no ryouri wa mitame wa betsu toshite, aji wa totemo oishii.
Apart from the appearance, her food tastes very good.
2. 天気は別として、それは楽しいピクニックだった。
tenki wa betsu toshite, sore wa tanoshii pikunikku datta.
Apart from the weather, it was a fun picnic.
3. 大雨や大雪の日は別として、私は毎日ランニングをしている。
oome ya ooyuki no hi wa betsu toshite, watashi wa mainichi ranningu o shiteiru.
Apart from days with heavy rain and heavy snow, I run every day.

4. 野球は別として私はすべてのスポーツが好きだ。
yakyuu wa betsu toshite watashi wa subete no supotsu ga suki da.
I like all sports, aside from baseball.
5. 合格できるかどうかは別として、チャレンジしてみることは大切だ。
goukaku dekiru ka dou ka wa betsu toshite, charenji shite miru koto wa taisetu da.
Regardless of whether or not you can pass, it's important to challenge yourself.
6. 彼は時々出張することは別としてあまり旅をしない。
kare wa tokodoki shucchou suru koto wa betsu toshite amari tabi o shinai.
He doesn't travel much apart from occasional business trips.
7. 値段は別として、そのドレスは私に似合わない。
nedan wa betsu toshite, sono doresu wa watashi ni niawanai.
Putting the cost aside, that dress doesn't suit me.
8. 休みの日は別として、この電車にはいつも学生の乗客が多い。
yasumi no hi wa betsu toshite, kono densha wa itsumo gakusei no joukyaku ga ooi.
Apart from holidays, this train always has a lot of student passengers.
9. この会社の給料は別として、職場環境は本当に良い。
kono kaisha no kyuuryou wa betsu toshite, shokuba kankyou wa hontou ni yoi.
Aside from this company's salary, the work environment is really good.

Practice writing your own sentences!

はもちろん

Meaning

not to mention; not only; but also~

How To Use

Noun	はもちろん	2nd clause + も
------	-------	----------------

Learn Japanese grammar: **はもちろん** (wa mochiron). Meaning: not to mention; not only; but also~.

- Not only [A], but also [B].
- [A]), not to mention [B].

Example Sentences

1. 彼女は、勉強**はもちろん**料理**も**よくできる。
kanojo wa, benkyou wa mochiron ryouri mo yoku dekiru.
Not only is she a good student, but she is also good at cooking.
2. お寿司は日本では**もちろん**、海外でも人気がある食べ物だ。
osushi wa nihon de wa mochiron, kaigai demo ninki ga aru tabemono da.
Sushi is of course popular in Japan, but it is a popular food overseas as well.
3. 私の彼は、顔**はもちろん**性格**も**完璧。
watashi no kare wa, kao wa mochiron seikaku mo kanpeki.
My boyfriend has a nice face, not to mention a perfect personality.
4. バニラケーキ**はもちろん**、いちごのケーキ**も**好きですよ。
banira keeki wa mochiron, ichigo no keeki mo suki desu yo.
While I of course like vanilla cake, I also like strawberry cake.

5. 日本語学校では、日本語**はもちろん**、日本の文化や習慣について**も**教えている。
nihongo gakkou de wa, nihongo wa mochiron, nihon no bunka ya shuukan ni tsuite mo oshieteiru.
At Japanese language school, they of course teach Japanese, but also Japanese culture and customs.
6. あのラーメン屋は、ラーメン**はもちろん**美味しいんですが、カレーライス**も**美味しいんですよ。
ano raamen ya wa, raamen wa mochiron oishii n desu ga karee raisu mo oishii desu yo.
That ramen shop also has some good curry rice in addition to great ramen.
7. 彼女の作品は子ども**はもちろん**大人**も**楽しめる。
kanojo no sakuhin wa kodomo wa mochiron otona mo tanoshimeru.
Her work can be enjoyed not only by adults, but also by children.
8. うちの旦那は掃除**はもちろん**、料理**も**してくれる。
uchi no danna wa souji wa mochiron, ryouri mo shite kureru.
My husband helps out with not only the cleaning, but also with the cooking.
9. キャベツは炒めて食べるの**はもちろん**、生で食べて**も**おいしいです。
kyabetsu wa itamete taberu no wa mochiron, nama de tabetemo oishii desu.
Cabbage tastes good raw and of course also tastes good when stir fried.

Practice writing your own sentences!

は～で有名

は～でゆうめい

Meaning

famous for~

How To Use

Verb (dictionary) + こと	で有名だ
Noun	
な-adjective	
い-adjective + いこと	

Learn Japanese grammar: **は～で有名** 【は～でゆうめい】 (wa~de yuumei). Meaning: famous for.

The topic should be marked with は.

Example Sentences

1. この学校**は**フットボールが強い**ことで有名です**。
kono gakkou wa futto booru ga tsuyoi koto de yuumei desu.
This school is famous for being strong in football.

2. 京都**は**古いお寺がある**ことで有名だ**。
kyouto wa furui otera ga aru koto de yuumei da.
Kyoto is famous for its old temples.

3. 日本**は**電子製品**で有名です**。
nihon wa denshi seihin de yuumei desu.
Japan is famous for electric appliances.

4. あのレストランは値段が安いことで有名です。
ano resutoran wa nedan ga yasui koto de yuumei desu.
That restaurant is famous for its low prices.
5. 彼は珍しい動物をたくさん飼っていることで有名です。
kare wa mezurashii doubutsu o takusan katte iru koto de yuumei desu.
He is famous for raising many rare animals.
6. この町は温泉で有名ですよ。時間があれば行ってみてください。
kono machi wa onsen de yuumei desu yo. jikan ga areba itte mite kudasai.
This town is famous for its hot springs. Please go if you have time.
7. ハワイは新婚旅行やバカンスの所で有名ですね。
hawai wa shinkon ryokou ya bakansu no tokoro de yuumei desu ne.
Hawaii is famous for honeymoons and vacations.
8. その動物園は、日本で一番パンダが多いことで有名です。
sono doubutsuen wa, nihon de ichiban panda ga ooi koto de yuumei desu.
That zoo is famous for having the most pandas in Japan.

Practice writing your own sentences!

わけだ

Meaning

for that reason; no wonder; as you'd expect;
the fact is; so you mean~

How To Use

Verb (casual)	わけだ わけです
Noun + である	
な-adjective + な	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **わけだ** (wake da). Meaning: for that reason; no wonder; as you'd expect; the fact is; so you mean~.

Example Sentences

1. 毎日ギターを弾くから上手に弾ける**わけだ**。
mainichi gitaa o hiku kara jouzu ni hikeru wake da.
I'm good at playing guitar, because I play every day.

2. 暑い**わけだ**。気温が36度もある。
atsui wake da. kion ga 36 do mo aru.
No wonder it feels so hot, it's 36 degrees (Celsius) out.

3. 「って、知らない**わけ**？」
「tte, shiranai wake?」
"You mean to say you don't know?"

4. あんなに食べたら太る**わけだ**。
annani tabe tara futoru wake da.
Eating like that it's no wonder they'd gain weight.

5. 本当のことを言うと彼はその仕事には向かなかった**わけだ**。
hontou no koto o iu to kare wa sono shigoto ni wa mukanakatta wake da.
To tell you the truth, he simply was not fit for the job.
6. 彼女は動物が嫌いだから犬を飼ったことがない**わけだ**。
kanojo wa doubutsu ga kirai da kara inu o katta koto ga nai wakeda.
She doesn't like animals, so there's no way she's ever raised a dog.
7. 彼は日本に10年住んでいるから、日本語が上手**なわけだ**。
kare wa nihon ni 10 nen sundeiru kara, nihongo ga jouzu na wake da.
He's been living in Japan for 10 years so it's no wonder his Japanese is good.
8. こんなところで工事をしていたのか。渋滞する**わけだ**。
konna tokoro de kouji o shite ita noka. juutai suru wake da.
They are doing construction here, no wonder the roads were crowded..
9. このエアコンは20年間使ったのだ。それは壊れる**わけだね**。
kono eakon wa 20 nen kan tsukatta no da. sore wa kowareru wake da ne.
This air conditioner was used for 20 years. It's no wonder it broke.

Practice writing your own sentences!

わけではない

Meaning

it doesn't mean that; it is not the case that; I
don't mean that; it is not true that~

How To Use

Verb (casual)	わけではない わけじゃない
Noun + (だ)という	
な-adjective + な	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **わけではない** (wake dewa nai) / **わけじゃない** (wake janai). Meaning: it doesn't mean that; it is not the case that; I don't mean that; it is not true that~.

Example Sentences

1. 料理が作れない**わけではない**が、忙しいからあまり作らない。
ryouri ga tsukurenai wake dewa nai ga, isogashii kara amari tsukuranai.
It's not that I can't cook. I'm just busy and don't do it that often.
2. 先生は何でも知っている**わけではありません**。
sensei wa nan demo shitteiru wake dewa arimasen.
It's not like the teacher knows everything.
3. そんなに遠い**わけじゃない**んですよ。
sonnani tooi wake janai n desu yo.
It's not that far away..

4. あの人のことが嫌い**なわけではないが**、一緒にいるとちょっと疲れる。
ano hito no koto ga kirai na wake dewa nai ga, isshoni iru to chotto tsukareru.
It's not that I hate that person or anything like that. It's just a bit tiring being around them.

5. 親の意見がいつも正しい**わけではないが**、色々アドバイスはして欲しい。
oya no iken ga itsumo tadashii wake dewa nai ga, iroiro adobaisu wa shite hoshii.
Although it's not like the opinions of parents are always correct, I would like to hear various advice from them.

6. お金をたくさん持てば幸せになる**わけではない**。
okane o takusan moteba shiawase ni aru wake dewa nai.
Having a lot of money doesn't mean you will be happy.

7. この商品を作るのは不可能**なわけではないが**、時間とコストがかかりますよ。
kono shouhin o tsukuru nowa fukanou na wake dewa nai ga, jikan to kosuto ga kakari masu yo.
It's not impossible to make this product, but it will take some time and cost a considerable amount of money.

8. 運動をすれば健康になる**わけではない**。食事や睡眠も大切だ。
undou o sureba kenkou ni naru wake dewa nai. shokuji ya suimin mo taisetsu da.
You won't get healthy just by exercising. Diet and sleep are also essential.

Practice writing your own sentences!

わけがない

Meaning

there is no way that~; it is impossible to~

How To Use

Verb (casual, non-past)	わけがない
Noun + である	
な-adjective + な	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **わけがない** (wake ga nai). Meaning: there is no way that~; it is impossible to~.

Example Sentences

1. 彼はお金がないですから、家を買える**わけがない**。

kare wa okane ga nai desu kara, ie o kaeru wake ga nai.

He has no money, there's no way he can buy a house.

2. 私がそんなものを食べられる**わけがない**。

watashi ga sonna mono o taberareru wake ga nai.

There's no way I could eat anything like that..

3. 彼がそんな早い時間に起きられる**わけがない**。いつも寝坊しているんだから。

kare ga sonna hayai jikan ni okirareru wake ga nai. itsumo nebou shite irun da kara.

There's no way he can get up that early.. He is always sleeping in..

4. こんな高いレストランで毎日、食事できる**わけがない**。
konna takai resutoran de mainichi, shokuji dekiru wake ga nai.
There's no way I can eat at such an expensive restaurant every day.
5. 全然勉強してないのに、君がJLPT N3に合格する**わけがない**よ。
zenzen benkyou shite nai noni, kimi ga JLPT N3 ni goukaku suru wake ga nai yo.
You haven't been studying at all, there's no way you'll pass the JLPT N3.
6. 歌が下手な彼が歌手になれる**わけがない**。
uta ga heta na kare ga kashu ni nareru wake ga nai.
He's no good at singing and there's no way he'll become a singer.
7. 嘘ばかりついている彼が、みんなに信用される**わけがない**でしょう。
uso bakari tsuite iru kare ga, minna ni shinyou sareru wake ga nai deshou.
There's no way he who is always lying will be trusted by anyone.
8. 目の悪い彼女にあんな遠くの小さい文字が見える**わけがない**。
me no warui kanojo ni anna tooku no chiisai moji ga mieru wake ga nai.
With her bad eyes, there's no way she can read the small text that far away.
9. こんな安いものもいいものの**わけがない**。すぐ壊れてしまうだろう。
konna yasui mono ga ii mono no wake ga nai. sugu kowarete shimau darou.
There's no way something this cheap is anything good. It will surely break right away.

Practice writing your own sentences!

わけにはいかない

Meaning

must not; cannot afford to; must, have no choice but to~

How To Use

Verb (casual, non-past)	わけにはいかない
Verb (ない form)	わけにはいきません

Learn Japanese grammar: **わけにはいかない** (wake niwa ikanai) & **わけにはいきません** (wake niwa ikimasen). Meaning: must not; cannot afford to; must, have no choice but to~.

- When used with a positive verb, it means “**must not do**”.
- When used with a negative verb, it means “**must do**”.

Example Sentences

1. 明日はテストがあるから、ゲームをするわけにはいかない。

ashita wa tesuto ga aru kara, geemu o suru wake niwa ikanai.

I have a test tomorrow, so there's no way I can play games right now.

2. 日本の税金は、高くても払わないわけにはいかない。

nihon no zeikin wa, takaku temo harawanai wake niwa ikanai.

Even if Japanese taxes are high, they must be paid.

3. あとで車を運転するので、今お酒を飲むわけにはいかない。

ato de kuruma o unten suru node, ima osake o nomu wake niwa ikanai.

I will be driving a car later, so I cannot drink any alcohol now.

4. 行くと約束したから、行かない**わけにはいきません**。

iku to yakusoku shita kara, ikanai wake ni wa ikimasen.

I promised that I'd go, so I have no choice but to go.

5. あんなに面白そうな映画を、見に行かない**わけにはいかない**。

anna ni omoshiro sou na eiga o, mi ni ikanai wake niwa ikanai.

That movie looks really interesting, I absolutely need to go and see it!

6. 今日は彼女の誕生日だけど、システムトラブルでみんな頑張っているし、私だけ帰る**わけにはいかない**。

kyou wa kanojo no tanjoubi da kedo, shisutemutoraburu de minna ganbatte iru shi, watashi dake kaeru wake niwa ikanai.

Today is my girlfriend's birthday, but there is some system trouble at work and everyone is working hard to fix it so it's not like only I can go home..

7. ちょっと熱があるけど、今日は大事な会議があるから休む**わけにはいかない**。

chotto netsu ga aru kedo, kyou wa daiji na kaigi ga aru kara yasumu wake niwa ikanai.

I have a little fever, but today there is an important meeting so there's no way I can take the day off.

8. 隣の部屋で今、赤ちゃんが寝ているので、ピアノを弾く**わけにはいかない**。

tonari no heya de iam, akachan ga nete iru node, piano o hiku wake niwa ikanai.

The baby is sleeping next door right now, so I can't play piano.

9. せっかく東京へ来たのだから、東京タワーに行かない**わけにはいかない**。

sekkaku toukyou e kita no dakara, toukyou tawaa ni ikanai wake niwa ikanai.

Since I've come all the way to Tokyo, I must go to see Tokyo Tower!

Practice writing your own sentences!

割に

わりに

Meaning

considering; comparatively; relatively;
unexpectedly; unusually~

How To Use

Verb (casual form)	割に (は)
Noun + の	
な-adjective	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **割に**【わりに】(wari ni). Meaning: considering; comparatively; relatively; unexpectedly; unusually~.

Both the kanji and hiragana forms may be used.

Example Sentences

1. 彼は年の**わりに**元気だ。
kare wa toshi no wari ni genki da.
He is in good shape for his age.
2. このカメラは高い**わりに**、よく売れる。
kono kamera wa takai wari ni, yoku ureru.
This camera sells unexpectedly well considering the high price.
3. このコンピューター、中古**のわりに**高くない？
kono konpyuutaa, chuuko no wari ni takakunai?
Isn't this computer a bit expensive for being used?

4. 今日は休日**のわりに**人が少ないね。
kyou wa kyuuujitsu no wari ni hito ga sukunai ne.
There are unusually few people today considering it's a holiday.

5. 彼女は年**の割には**若く見える。
kanojo wa toshi no wari ni wa wakaku mieru.
She looks young for her age.

6. この寿司は高い**割に**まずい。
kono sushi wa takai wari ni mazui.
This sushi is bad for the price.

7. お金がないと言っている**割に**、よく旅行するね。
okane ga nai to itteiru wari ni, yoku ryokou suru ne.
Although you say you don't have any money, you seem to travel a lot.

8. テストの勉強をしなかった**割には**、よく出来た。
tesuto no benkyou o shinakatta wari ni wa, yoku dekita.
Considering you did not study for the test, you did well.

Practice writing your own sentences!

わざと

Meaning

on purpose; intentionally~

How To Use

わざと	action
-----	--------

Learn Japanese grammar: **わざと** (wazato). Meaning: on purpose; intentionally~.

Example Sentences

1.

彼は**わざと**間違えた。

kare wa wazato machigaeta.

He made a mistake on purpose.

2.

私は彼が**わざと**そうしたとは思いません。

watashi wa kare ga wazato sou shita to omoimasen.

I don't think that he did that on purpose.

3.

それを**わざと**壊したのではありません。

sore o wazato kowashita no dewa arimasen.

It's not like I broke that on purpose.

4.

わざとの可能性がある。

wazato no kanousei ga aru.

There is the possibility that it was deliberate.

5. 彼は**わざと**その質問に答えなかった。
kare wa wazato sono shitsumon ni kotaenakatta.
He didn't answer the question on purpose.

6. 知っていながら、**わざと**知らないふりをする。知っていながら、**わざと**知らないふりをする。
shittei nagara, wazato shiranai furi o suru.
To pretend not to know something even though one knows it.

7. 彼は**わざと**そうしたのだとふと私は思った。
kare wa wazato sou shita no da to futo watashi wa omotta.
It just occurred to me that he had done it on purpose.

8. 彼女が**わざと**遅れて来たのはほぼ確かだと私は思っている。
kanojo ga wazato okurete kita no wa hobo tashika da to omotteiru.
I'm pretty sure she came late on purpose.

Practice writing your own sentences!

わざわざ

Meaning

to go to the trouble of; to go out of one's way

How To Use

わざわざ	action
------	--------

Learn Japanese grammar: **わざわざ** (wazawaza). Meaning: to go to the trouble of; to go out of one's way.

This is used to either:

- express gratitude toward's someone going out of their way to help you.
- emphasize how someone went out of their way to do something.

Example Sentences

1. 私が困っているとき、彼女は**わざわざ**助けてくれた。
watashi ga komatte iru toki, kanojo wa wazawaza tasukete kureta.
She went out of her way to help me when I was in trouble.

2. あなたは**わざわざ**私の為にそれを買ってくれたのですか？
anata wa wazawaza watashi no tame ni sore o katte kureta no desu ka?
Did you buy that just for me?

3. **わざわざ**遠い所から会いにきてくれてありがとう。
wazawaza tooi tokoro kara ai ni kite kurete arigatou.
Thanks for going out of your way to see me from so far away.

4. 彼は忙しいだが、**わざわざ**市内の観光を案内してくれた。
kare wa isogashii da ga, wazawaza shinai no kankou o annai shite kureta.
He is very busy, but he took some time to show me around the tourist spots in the city.

5. 友達は恋人に会いたいから、**わざわざ**ニューヨークへ行った。
tomodachi wa koibito ni aitai kara, wazawaza nyuuyooku e itta.
My friend really wanted to see their girlfriend, so he went all the way to New York.

6. **わざわざ**駅まで送ってくれなくてもいいよ。
wazawaza eki made okutte kurena kutemo ii yo.
You don't need to trouble yourself to see me off to the station.

7. 彼があんな遠くから**わざわざ**訪ねてきてくれて本当に嬉しかった。
kare ga anna tooku kara wazawaza tazunete kite kurete hontou ni ureshikatta.
I was really glad he came all the way here to visit from such a far distance.

8. 予約だったら、**わざわざ**店に行かなくても、電話 1 本で済むよ。
yoyaku dattara, wazawaza mise ni ikanakutemo, denwa ippon de sumu yo.
If you need to make a reservation, there's no need to go all the way to the shop, it can be done with just 1 phone call.

Practice writing your own sentences!

よりも

Meaning

in comparison to; rather than~; more than~

How To Use

Verb (casual)	よりも
Noun	

Learn Japanese grammar: **よりも** (yorimo). Meaning: in comparison to; rather than~; more than~.

This is a stronger version of the original [より \(yori\)](#) and can also be used as [というより \(to iu yori\)](#).

Example Sentences

1. 兄は私**よりも**大きい。
ani wa watashi yorimo ookii.
My older brother is bigger than I am.

2. 量**よりも**質だ。
ryou yori mo shitsu da.
Quality matters more than quantity.

3. 私は親**よりも**早く寝ます。
watashi wa oya yorimo hayaku nemasu.
I go to sleep before my parents do.

4. これまで**よりも**頑張ります。
kore made yorimo ganbarimasu.
I'll work even harder than I have been until now.

5. 私は海**よりも**山の方がいい。
watashi wa umi yorimo yama no hou ga ii.
I like mountains more than the ocean.

6. 誰**よりも**君のことを愛している。
dare yorimo kimi no koto o aishiteiru.
I love you more than anyone else in the world.

7. 実際の年齢**よりも**若く見えます。
jissai no nenrei yorimo wakaku miemasu.
To look younger than one's actual age.

8. 友情は、他の何**よりも**大切だ。
yuujou wa, hokano nani yorimo taisetsu da.
Friendship is more important than anything else.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ようがない

Meaning

there is no way to; it's impossible to~

How To Use

Verb ます (stem form)

ようがない
ようもない

Learn Japanese grammar: **ようがない** (you ga nai). Meaning: there is no way to; it's impossible to~.

Example Sentences

1. どうにも**しょうがない**。
dou ni mo shiyō ga nai.
Nothing can be done about it.

2. お礼の申し上げ**ようもない**。
orei no moushiage yō mo nai.
I cannot thank you enough.

3. 台風で電車もバスも動かないので会社へ行き**ようがない**。
taifuu de densha mo basu mo ugokanai node kaisha e iki yō ga nai.
During the typhoon, the trains and buses are not operating, so I have no way to get to work.

4. 何とも言い**ようがない**なあ。
nanto mo ii yō ga nai naa.
I just don't know what to say.

5. 彼女の住所も電話番号も分からないので、連絡の取り**ようがない**。
kanojo no juusho mo denwabangou mo wakaranai node, renraku no toriyou ga nai.
I don't have her address or phone number so I have no way to contact her.
6. 携帯電話もお金も盗まれてしまって、連絡のし**ようがない**。
keitai denwa mo okane mo nusumarete shimatte, renraku no shiyou ga nai.
My cellphone and money was all stolen, so I have no way to contact anyone.
7. 意見を求められたが、昨日の会議の内容が全然わからないので、答え**ようがない**。
iken o motometa ga, kinou no kaigi no naiyou ga zenzen wakaranai node, kotae you ga nai.
I was asked for my opinion, but I didn't understand the content of yesterday's meeting and I cannot give an answer.
8. 彼女の作文は、日本語がめちゃくちゃで直し**ようがない**。
kanojo no sakubun wa, nihongo ga mechakucha de naoshiyou ga nai.
The Japanese in her essay is all over the place, and there is no way of fixing it.
9. あの男が浮気したから二人の関係はもう元に戻り**ようがない**。
ano otoko ga uwaki shita kara futari no kankei wa mou moto ni modori you ga nai.
That man cheated on her, so there is no way for their relationship to return to normal.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ような気がする

ようなきがする

Meaning

have a feeling that; feels like; seems like;
think that~

How To Use

Verb (casual) + ような	気がする
Noun + のような	
な-adjective + な	
い-adjective + ような	

Learn Japanese grammar: **ような気がする** 【ようなきがする】 (you na ki ga suru). Meaning: have a feeling that; feels like; seems like; think that~.

Example Sentences

1. **それが本当の**ような気がする**。**
sore ga hontou no you na ki ga suru.
I feel that it is true.
2. **分かる**ような気がする**。**
wakaru you na ki ga suru.
I think I understand.
3. **今日は、宝くじが当る**ような気がする**。**
kyou wa takarakuji ga ataru youna ki ga suru.
I feel like I am going to win the lottery today.

4. この食べ物を毎日食べると、太る**気がする**。
kono tabemono o mainichi taberu to, futoru ki ga suru.
I feel like eating this food every day will make me gain weight.
5. 卒業したのはつい昨日**のような気がする**。
sotsugyou shita no wa tsui kinou no you na ki ga suru.
It seems as if I had graduated only yesterday.
6. その答えは「no」**のような気がした**。
sono kotae wa 「no」 no you na ki ga shita.
I felt like the answer would have been "no".
7. 今朝は散歩したい**ような気がする**。
kesa wa sanpo shitai you na ki ga suru.
I feel like going for a walk this morning.
8. 最近、私のパソコンが遅くなった**気がする**。買い換えようかな。
saikin, watashi no pasokon ga osokunatta ki ga suru. kaikaeyou kana.
Lately I feel like my computer has gotten slower. Maybe I should buy a new one..

Practice writing your own sentences!

ように

Meaning

in order to, so that~

How To Use

Verb (dictionary form)	ように
Verb (ない form)	

Learn Japanese grammar: **ように** (you ni). Meaning: in order to, so that~.

Example Sentences

1. バスに乗り遅れない**ように**早く出ました。
basu ni noriokurenai you ni hayaku demashita.
I left early so I would not be late for the bus.
2. 先生の話をお忘れない**ように**、メモしておきます。
sensei no hanashi o wasurenai youni, memo shite okimasu.
I will take some notes so as to not forget what the teacher said.
3. 単語が覚えられる**ように**、フラッシュカードを作りました。
tango o oboerareru youni, furasshu kaado o tsukuri mashita.
I made some flashcards to help me be able to memorize vocabulary.
4. 皆さんに聞こえる**ように**もっと大きな声で話してください。
mina san ni kikoeru youni motto ookina koe de hanashite kudasai.
Speak with a louder voice so everyone can hear.

5. 大学に合格出来る**ように**一生懸命勉強しています。
daigaku ni goukaku dekiru youni isshoukenmei benkyou shiteimasu.
I'm studying my absolute hardest so that I can be accepted to university.

6. 私は日本の新聞を読める**ように**、漢字を勉強しています。
watashi wa nihon no shibun o yomeru youni, kanji o benkyou shite imasu.
I'm studying kanji so that I can read Japanese newspapers.

7. 彼女は寝坊しない**ように**、アラームをたくさんかけました。
kanojo wa nebou shinai youni, araamu o takusan kakemashita.
She set a lot of alarms so that she doesn't sleep in.

8. いつでも単語が調べられる**ように**、スマホに辞書のアプリをダウンロードしてあります。
istudemo tango ga shirabe rareru youni, sumaho ni jisho no apuri o daunroodo shite arimasu.
I downloaded a dictionary application so that I can look up vocabulary words at any time.

9. 彼女は勉強中に邪魔されない**ように**、携帯電話の電源を切った。
kanojo wa benkyouchuu ni jama sarenai you ni, keitai denwa no dengen o kitta.
She turned off her cellphone so it wouldn't bother her while studying.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ように見える

ようにみえる

Meaning

to look; to seem; to appear~

How To Use

Verb (casual form)	ように見える ようにみえる
Noun + の	
な-adjective + な	
い-adjective	

Learn Japanese grammar: **ように見える** 【ようにみえる】 (you ni mieru). Meaning: to look; to seem; to appear~.

- Looks like ~
- Seems like ~
- Appears like ~

This is a combination of [ように・ような \(you ni / you na\)](#) and [にみえる \(ni mieru\)](#).

Example Sentences

1. 彼は元気なように見える。

kare wa genki na you ni mieru.

He looks very energetic.

2. 彼は勉強が嫌いなように見える。

kare wa benkyou ga kirai na you ni mieru.

He looks like he hates studying.

3. 彼女は教師のように見える。
kanojo wa kyoushi no you ni mieru.
She looks like a teacher.

4. その子は怖いように見える。
sono ko wa kowai you ni mieru.
That child looks scared.

5. 彼は馬のように見える。
kare wa uma no you ni mieru.
He looks like a horse.

6. あなたは天使のように見える。
anata wa tenshi no you ni mieru.
You look like an angel.

7. 彼は楽しんでいるように見える。
kare wa tanoshindeiru you ni mieru.
He seems to be enjoying himself.

8. 都会にいる人は誰でも、いつも活動しているように見える。
tokai ni iru hito wa dare demo, itumo seikatsu shiteiru you ni mieru.
Everyone in the city always seems to be on the go.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ようしない

Meaning

not try to; not make an effort to~

How To Use

Verb (volitional form)

としない

Learn Japanese grammar: ようしない (you to shinai). Meaning: not try to; not make an effort to~.

This must be used in combination with a verb's [意向形 \(ikou kei\) Volitional Form](#).

Example Sentences

1. 彼は早く寝ようしない。
kare wa hayaku neyou to shinai.
He doesn't try to go to bed early.
2. その子供はどうしても野菜を食べようしない。
sono kodomo wa doushitemo yasai o tabeyou to shinai.
That kid will not even try to eat vegetables.
3. 彼は自分が間違っていることを認めようしない。
kare wa jibun ga machigatteiru koto o mitomeyou to shinai.
He refuses to recognize that he's wrong.
4. 彼は自分のことは何も言おうしない。
kare wa jibun no koto wa nani mo iou to shinai.
He doesn't talk much about himself.

5. うちの息子は夢をあきらめようとし**ない**。
uchi no musuko wa yume o akirameyou to shinai.
My son isn't giving up on his dream.
6. 彼と話しても無駄だ。聞**こう**とし**ない**から。
kare to hanashitemo muda da. kikou to shinai kara.
It's useless to talk to him. He doesn't even attempt to listen.
7. 仕事がたくさん残っているけど、誰も何もし**よう**とし**ない**わね。
shigoto ga takusan nokotte iru kedo, dare mo nani mo shiyou to shinai wa ne.
There's a lot of work left to do, but no one is making any effort to do anything..
8. どうして自分のミスを認め**よう**とし**ない**の？
dou shite jibun no misu o mitomeyou to shinai no ?
Why won't you even attempt to acknowledge your own mistake?
9. うちの子はいくら言っても勉強し**よう**とし**ない**。
uchi no ko wa ikura ittemo benkyou shiyou to shinai.
No matter what I say to my child, they won't bother to study.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ようとする

Meaning

try to; attempt to; be about to~

How To Use

Verb (volitional form)

とする
とした
としたら
としていた

Learn Japanese grammar: **ようとする** (you to suru). Meaning: try to; attempt to; be about to~.

This is used to express that one was just about to (attempt to) do something, and it may be conjugated normally to express different meanings:

- ようとした (you to shita) = just when I did~.
- ようとしたら (you to shitara) = when I tried to~.
- ようとしていた (you to shiteita) = as I was attempting to~.

This must be used in combination with a verb's [意向形 \(ikou kei\) Volitional Form](#).

Example Sentences

1. ドアを開け**ようとした**が、鍵がかかっていました。
doa o akeyou to shita ga, kagi ga kakatte imashita.
I tried opening the door, but it was locked.

2. お風呂に入**ろうとしたら**、電話が掛かってきた。
ofuro ni hairou to shitara, denwa ga kakatte kita.
Just as I was about to take a bath, the phone rang.

3. 会社からまさに出**ようとした**時、雨が降ってきた。
kaisha kara masa ni deyou to shita toki, ame ga futte kita.
Right when I was trying to leave work, it started to rain.
4. 電車に乗**ろうとした**ときにドアが閉まって乗れなかった。
densha ni norou toshita toki ni doa ga shimatte norenakatta.
As I was about to get on the train, the doors suddenly shut and I wasn't able to get on..
5. シャワーを浴び**ようとした**が、水が出なかった。
shawaa o abiyau toshita ga, mizu ga denakatta.
I was about to take a shower, but no water would come out.
6. 私は5時半に帰**ろうとしたら**、上司に呼ばれてしまいました。
watashi wa go ji han ni kaerou to shitara, joushi ni yobarete shimai mashita.
I was ready to head home at 5:30, but was suddenly called in by my boss.
7. タクシーを降り**ようとした**時、財布がないことに気がついた。
takushii o oriyau to shita toki, saifu ga nai koto ni ki ga tsuita.
Just as I was getting out of the taxi I noticed my wallet was missing.
8. ゲームを**しようとしたら**、親が帰ってきて、結局できなかった。
geemu o shiyau to shitara, oya ga kaette kite, kekkyoku dekinakata.
Just as I was about to play a game, my parents arrived home and I wasn't able to play anymore.
9. おばあさんが道を渡**ろうとしていた**から、手伝ってあげた。
obaasan ga michi o watarou to shiteita kara, tetsudatte ageta.
The old lady was just about to cross the street and so I helped her out.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ずに

Meaning

without doing~

How To Use

Verb ない	ず (に)
する changes to	せず (に)

Learn Japanese grammar: **ずに** (zuni). Meaning: without doing~.

This is used by adding ず (に) after a verb's ない stem.

- たべない = to not eat.
- たべない + ずに -> たべずに = without eating.

Example Sentences

1. 勉強**せずに**試験に受かった。
benkyou sezu ni shiken ni ukatta.
I passed the exam without studying.

2. 今朝、私は朝ごはんを食べ**ずに**学校に来ました。
kesa, watashi wa asagohan o tabezuni gakkou ni kimashita.
This morning I went to school without eating breakfast.

3. 私のことは気に**せずに**先に行ってください。
watashi no koto wa ki ni sezu ni saki ni itte kudasai.
Please go on ahead without worrying about me.

4. 夕食を食べ**ず**に私を待っていてくれたんですか？

yuushoku o tabezu ni watashi o matteite kureta n desu ka?

Did you wait for me without eating dinner?

5. 今日は、頭が痛かったから、学校に行か**ず**に家で寝ていました。

kyou wa atama ga itakatta kara, gakkou ni ikazuni ie de nete imashita.

Today my head was hurting so without going to school I stayed home and slept.

6. 今日は料理を作ら**ず**に、外食しに行こうよ。

kyou wa ryouri o tsukura zuni, gaishoku shini ikou yo.

Today, let's go out to eat without cooking anything.

7. ドアに鍵をかけ**ず**に買い物に行ってしまった。

doa ni kagi o kakezu ni kaimono ni itte shimatta.

I went shopping without locking the door.

8. この部屋には、靴を脱が**ず**にお入りください。

kono heya niwa, kutsu o nuga zuni o hairi kudasai.

Please enter this room without taking off your shoes.

9. 左右を見**ず**に道を渡ると危ないです。

sayuu o mizu ni michi o wataru to abunai desu.

It's dangerous to cross the street without looking both ways.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ずにはいられない

Meaning

can't help but feel; can't help but do; must do~

How To Use

Verb ない

ずにはいられない

Learn Japanese grammar: **ずにはいられない** (zu ni wa irarenai). Meaning: can't help but feel; can't help but do; must do; need to~.

Example Sentences

1. あの本を読ま**ずにはいられない**。
ano hon o yomazu ni wa irarenai.
I can't help but to read that book.
2. 彼女は彼のことを考え**ずにはいられなかった**。
kanojo wa kare no koto o kangaezu ni irarenakatta.
She couldn't stop thinking of him.
3. テレビを見**ずにはいられない**人。
terebi o mizu ni wa irarenai hito.
A compulsive TV viewer.
4. あの人はすごく面白いです。話を聞いたら、笑わ**ずにはいられない**。
ano hito wa sugoku omoshiroi desu. hanashi o kiitara, warawazu niwa irarenai.
That person is very interesting. When you hear what they have to say you can't help but laugh.

5. 明日のワールドカップの試合は、**見ずにはいられない**。
ashita no waarudo kappu no shiai wa, mi zu niwa irarenai.
I need to watch tomorrow's world cup match.
6. この店のカレーはとても辛い。ちょっと食べても水を飲**みずにはいられない**。
kono mise no karee wa totemo karai. chotto tabetemo mizu o nomazu niwa irarenai.
The curry at this shop is very spicy. Even just from eating a little bit you'll be reaching for water.
7. 友達がいじめられているところを見たので、何か言**わずにはいられなかった**。
tomodachi ga ijimerarete iru tokoro o mita node, nani ka iwazu niwa irarenakatta.
I saw my friend being bullied and felt like I needed to say something.
8. 好きなマンガの新刊が出たら、読**みずにはいられない**よ！
suki na manga no shinkan ga detara, yomazu niwa irarenai yo!
When a new publication of my favorite manga comic comes out I can't help but read it!
9. これは泣**かずにはいられない**感動の映画です。
kore wa nakazu ni wa irarenai kandou no eiga desu.
This movie is so heart-touching that it will make you cry.

Practice writing your own sentences!

ずつ

Meaning

apiece; each; at a time

How To Use

Noun (measurable)

ずつ

Learn Japanese grammar: **ずつ** (zutsu). Meaning: apiece; each; at a time.

Example Sentences

1. 私たちは一歩**ずつ**進みましょう。
watashi tachi wa ippo zutsu susumi mashou.
Let's move forward one step at a time.
2. 彼女は少し**ずつ**回復している。
kanojo wa sukoshi zutsu kaifuku shite iru.
She is recovering little-by-little.
3. 一日漢字を10個**ずつ**勉強しましょう！
ichinichi kanji o 10 ko zutsu benkyou shimashou!
Let's study 10 kanji a day!
4. 彼女はお客さんのメールを一個**ずつ**返事しています。
kanojo wa okyaku san no meeru o ikko zutsu henji shite imasu.
She responds to the customer's email one by one.

5. 私は毎日、単語を五つ**ずつ**覚えています。
watashi wa mainichi, tango o itsutsu zutsu oboete imasu.
I learn 5 new words everyday.
6. 私は英語が少し**ずつ**上達してきた。
watashi wa eigo ga sukoshi zutsu joutatsu shite kita.
I have come to improve my English little-by-little.
7. 今から、一人**ずつ**名前を呼びますから、呼ばれたら返事をしてくださいね。
ima kara, hitori zutsu namae o yobimasu kara, yobaretara henji o shite kudasai ne.
From now on, I will call your names one by one, so please answer me when you are called.
8. 日本での生活は少し**ずつ**慣れてきた。
nihon de no seikatsu wa sukoshi zutsu narete kita.
I have slowly become accustomed to life in Japan.
9. この箱に海外の製品を2パック**ずつ**入れてください。
kono hako ni kaigai no seihin o 2 pakku zutsu irete kudasai.
Please put 2 packs each of the foreign goods in these boxes.

Practice writing your own sentences!